



THAT is what an iron shot looks like when it's TRAPPED/COMPRESSED all to hell.....that particular picture and the "Shady Oak's driver swing" are my two favorite Hogan still pics of all time.....the 18th @ Merion is up there too, but, it doesn't show what went before that beautiful finish.....the aforementioned duo do 100%.....another thing, he could just as easily have hit a DRAW as a fade from "there".....hehehe

the KEY is he's NOT holding the face open.....it's simply releasing LEFT and LATE.....but you CAN hit a draw, in fact a "draw with no hands," and look in the throughswing EXACTLY as Mr. Hogan is in the pic.....all depends on the clubhead's PATH/ARC relative to the target line and his body lines.....another thing, in his prime Mr. Hogan didn't really hit all that many true fades with his irons.....he didn't fade it as much as he hit a shot that "resisted hooking".....meaning it looked like it would draw, but, just didn't...at least to any great amount.....but, believe you me, he could EASILY draw the ball WITHOUT swinging from "inside-out".....or "rolling his wrists".....or 'swinging to right field", etc. etc. etc.....ALL of which won't work consistently for anyone.....even if you get REALLY good at that "stuff" you'll be forever a "pusher-hooker-snap hooker" for the rest of your day's.....



Yep, that one and the one taken from the same tee box but from about 45 deg to his right front.....out in front of him.....same spot at Shady though.....just an unreal impact photo.....as is that one.....WHAT a great pic.....look how his entire core is opened up and rotating left with the arms taggin' along for the ride, and it's a quick un'.... 🤔 So much for "square" shoulders at impact being a requirement to strike a golf ball well..... 🤔🤔

Odds are that you are attacking the ball from too far inside the target line with too weak a grip which requires you to manipulate the clubhead with your hands to square the face at impact.....I'd also guess that your arms/club are out of synch with your trunk in the backswing.....ie. the club/arms continue on or "run-off" when your backswing trunk rotation has been completed.....ideally you want the arms/club to stop at the same instant that the shoulder rotations stops in the backswing.....that is they are "in synch".....when the arms/club continue after the shoulder/torso have completed their backswing turn/windup the arms get behind the trunk.....ie. right elbow gets waaay too close to the body or, in a worst case scenario, behind the body.....the left arm breaks down at the elbow in which case the arc the clubhead is following collapses.....etc. etc. etc.....When these things occur it will be necessary for your arms/club/hands to make up the "gap" in the downswing to square the face at impact.....in other words if your arms/club continue on for 10 "frames" after your shoulders have completed the backswing turn (as viewed from video footage) then you have a 10 frame "gap"your 10 frames "out of synch".....this "gap" must be made up in the downswing or by compensating with either an excessively strong grip or excessive hand action through impact.....remember that a compensating move is nothing more than an error for an error.....very difficult to time and always inconsistent.....

There are any number of techniques/drills/feels to eliminate, or at least reduce, a hook. Try the following until you find one that works for you.....

Increase the grip tension in the last 3 fingers of your left hand (assuming that you are right handed)...."feel" as if the vast amount of your grip pressure is located in these 3 fingers.....Make SURE that the club is being gripped in the fingers of the left hand.....NOT in the palm.....your DOA if your grip is too weak.....DOA

Speed up the rotation of your torso to the left in the downswing....."clear out" the left side.....using an Impact Bag is VERY good at ingraining the feeling of clearing the left side while hitting with the right side.....with passive hands/arms

Try the hooded face drill.....set up normally with a 6 or 7 iron except the face of the club is closed.....up to 45deg.....make sure your grip is normal just as if the clubface was square.....then try and hit shots straight from this exaggerated closed clubface position.....when you can do it you will be trapping the ball against the turf from a highly "leveraged" position.....in order to hit straight shots

from this closed clubface position your arms must be connected and in synch with your torso and the torso must be clearing/rotating left with tremendous speed.....ALL attributes found in powerful golfswings.....

You can try the image of the toe of the club never catching the heel.....in other words the heel of the club is leading the toe at impact.....a great drill using this image is to place a glove/washrag under your left armpit.....way up in the pit.....then try and hit "punch" 7 irons with the image of the toe never catching the heel.....

A drill I use quite often with my students who come too far from the inside on the downswing is the "box" drill.....I take an old golf club shipping box and set it down on the ground parallel to the target line and approximately 6" or so inside the target line (between your toes and the target line.....) Then the student tries to hit shots with their driver without hitting the box and while trying to hit a fade/pull.....they THINK they are going to pull or fade the ball but they rarely do in actuality.....usually their ball flight straightens out and they learn to quiet the hands/forearm rotation.....

Another "image" you can try is the feeling of "pulling" the handle/butt of the club to the left with your left side through impact.....this is a tricky drill that I usually on use with tour players/excellent players.....works like a charm with them to eliminate hooking.....

You could also try placing lead tape on the toe of your driver.....you'd be surprised what 3 or 4 strips of lead will do to temper the rotation of the clubhead through impact.....I set up all of my good players drivers this way.....at least D-4 up to E-0.....set the driver up anti-hook so that they can rotate their bodies as hard as they want without the clubhead "over-releasing".....depends completely on the characteristics of the shaft and your swing as to how much tape to apply.....

Gosh, I could go on and on.....but I'll stop here.....hope something in this post helps you.....I KNOW how frustrating fighting the duck hooks can be.....ruined my college career and took me several years to completely eliminate.....hang in my friend!

The face is shut at impact and/or the path is too steep.....

Could be one or more of several things.....ball too far forward.....too strong a left hand grip and no L forearm rotation in the backswing.....too weak a L hand grip

resulting in either a spin out of the body or casting (or both) of the club on the downswing in an attempt to square the face at impact.....VERY hard to say without more specific information.....ie. direction of your divots? depth of your divots?.....toe deep divots?.....heel deep divots?.....Is the shot a pull....pull hook.....or a true hook?

Try this.....

After checking to see if your fundamentals are sound....grip/posture/stance/ball position (could be the problem if its too far forward)/alignment.....allow your left forearm to rotate on the backswing.....this opens up the clubface and helps to get both the shaft and the clubface on plane at the top of the backswing.....On the downswing simply try and hold the angle of your R wrist that you set in the backswing all the way through impact by aggressively driving and rotating your left side out of the way.....rotate your trunk left on the downswing.....your body rotation will square the face at impact.....IF your arms are in synch with your trunk/core in the backswing.....I find with my students that placing a glove under the left armpit and keeping it there while focusing on the right wrist/rotation eliminates the "lefts" immediately.....especially with the lower handicap players.....

I'd bet this will result in a much higher trajectory.....thinner more uniform divots.....and a ball that won't go left.....

Your arms are getting "trapped" behind your trunk.....more than likely by taking the club away independant of your trunk.....starting the swing with the arms/hands which sucks the club straight inside.....DEAD.....
when the arms and trunk are not synchronized the arms/hands will have to make up the difference to square the club at impact.....one time their late.....slice/pull.....one time their early.....fat/hook.....one time their dead on and you hit a good shot.

What I do to get my students out of this problem is lay a golf club shipping box on the ground aligned towards the target.....I then place a ball on the inside of the box closest to the player.....I then try and get the student (once they are set up on the correct address angles) to feel as if their right shoulder/hip are turning "backwards" (maintain the flex in your right knee) while the clubhead is working down the target line for the first 12' - 18'.....then the left forearm begins to rotate and the right arm/elbow begins to fold opening the face and setting the shaft.....the key is that at NO time during the backswing should the arms be working independantly of the torso.....they work together.....when the torso

completes its backwards "turn/wind" then the hands/arms/club stop at EXACTLY the same moment.....then everything is "in synch".....hit a lot of wedges short distances to get use to the feeling of synchronization.....GOOD LUCK!

It SOUNDS like the classic "spin out".....

From your description of your norm being hitting the ball in the heel you must be a pretty good player.....thats a good player tendency.....

Anytime a player doesn't reach their left pivot point (left leg) its considered a spin out.....when a spin out of the hips occurs only 4 things can happen.....if the clubface releases = pull hook, if the clubface is square to the path = pull, if the clubface is square to the target = pull fade, if the clubface is open to the target = wipe fade.....your divots should be steeper than normal and they should be aiming left of your norm.....IF this is true then you have the classic spinout.....usually when I see a good player who has gotten into spinning out its caused from very poor posture.....in particular the "tilt" of the spine at address combined with poor address weight distribution.....at address you should see that a line straight up 90deg from the outstep of the left foot (if your right handed) should touch your left hip and then your left shoulder.....or the shoulder is no further away from the line than 1".....IF you do this then your spine is slightly tilted away from the target, which is perfect, but, your weight will favor your left leg slightly.....this set up is conducive for a number of things, but, most importantly your now set up to "trap" down on the ball from the INSIDE.....this set-up aids will aid you tremendously in both turning into your right leg/side as well as the proper winding/turning of the trunk/shoulders....result, you'll find yourself wound up BEHIND the ball into your right side, but, you won't have nine miles to go to get to your left side during the transition.....result, the EXACT same transition move thats currently spinning you out WILL get you to your left side AND because you've turned "deeper" in the backswing the club/arms will be traveling on a much better path.....result, the steep divots go away instantly as do the "crooked" divots.....you then should note that the ball is back in the center like it should be.....

Give it a try.....got nothing to lose!

Good Luck!

In answer to one other question you posed.....YES, the path for a fade or draw is exactly the same relative to the body lines.....you do NOT cut across the ball to fade it and hit "inside - out" to draw it.....at least its NOT necessary to do so.....you can do both to work the ball but you will be the "double cross" king due to all of the manipulation of the face and path in the impact zone.....NOW, the part about grip "pressure" is very true.....IF you want to ensure that you don't double cross a shot then you can add pressure to the last 3 fingers of the left hand to fade it.....let those fingers dominate the grip.....or the middle 2 fingers of the right hand to hook it.....I do NOT recommend that you do so, but, I do know very good players who will do exactly that to work the ball one way or another.....

I just think that its HARD enough to learn O N E swing.....you can't have a cut swing, draw swing, knockdown swing, lowball swing, high ball swing X all the 13 "field" clubs in your bag.....ALL you have to do is create a fundamentally sound golf swing and then by simply "dialing" in the shot you want to play at set up you can hit anything you want....high, low, draw, fade, high fade, low fade, knockdown, etc. The SET UP combined with the "dynamics" of the shot that results will "change" the swing....ie. you'll finish shorter and lower for a low punch shot.....higher and a you'll finish a lil' but more behind the ball for a towering high shot.....etc.....But, the swing MOTION never changes.....its always a combination of good fundamentals, a fundamentally sound pivot, and proper synchronization of the arms/club to the pivot.....

NO, you should have essentially the same "crinkles" in your left wrist at the top that you have at address.....there will be some reduction in the amount of "cup" in your left wrist due to the right wrist hinging, but, you will still have a "cup" in your left wrist.....some players like Sluman have the exact same "cup" at the top that they had at address.....In fact, two the "images" I use to stop players from sucking the club inside are.....

1. Retain the "crinkles" in the left wrist from set up to the top of the backswing.....
2. Retain the angle that you have at set up between the arms and the shaft until the top of the backswing.....

NO, you should have essentially the same "crinkles" in your left wrist at the top that you have at address.....there will be some reduction in the amount of "cup" in your left wrist due to the right wrist hinging, but, you will still have a "cup" in your

left wrist.....some players like Sluman have the exact same "cup" at the top that they had at address.....In fact, two the "images" I use to stop players from sucking the club inside are.....

1. Retain the "crinkles" in the left wrist from set up to the top of the backswing.....
2. Retain the angle that you have at set up between the arms and the shaft until the top of the backswing.....

The SECRET to golf is this.....set up fundamentally sound.....learn to start the swing together.....allow the arms to swing along with the winding trunk.....when the trunk stops winding the arms/club stop also.....just as the arms/trunk conclude the backswing (or a micro-second before) the lower trunk, knees/legs initiate the downswing transferring the "rotation" from the right leg to the left leg.....unwind all the power that you wound up and created in the backswing through the ball and around to the left into a perfectly balance finish.....trunk fully rotated over the left leg.....right foot up and on the right toe with very lil' weight, if any, remaining on the right foot.....arms around the trunk at shoulder level.....shaft perpendicular to the spine.....BALANCE.....

IF a player grips the club properly AND takes everything away together for the first 12" - 18" (assuming that your posture/alignment are fundamentally sound) the player can then rotate the left forearm while continuing to turn/wind their trunk/shoulders and the wrists will naturally "set" themselves.....the longer the left thumb (IF its place properly in the lifeline "slot" of the right hand) the more wrist hinge/set the player will achieve at the top of the backswing and IF they fire the lower body/lower trunk properly to initiate the downswing they will create "lag".....

Thats what you see in so many powerful players.....you will see the shaft "load" during the transition.....properly applied "lag" produces a tremendous amount of power....TREMENDOUS.....and IF the technique through impact is sound the clubhead will square up at the last possible second WITHOUT ANY manipulation of the clubhead with the hands arms.....Sergio/Hogan/Appleby are some examples, but, there are many others.....

Make sure your grip is correct.....

Make sure the face is square.....

Make sure your ball position is center to back of center.....

Make sure your weight favors the left side.....(60/40, 70/30 for pitch)

Make sure your alignment is square to slightly open (Especially stance)..

and stick a glove underneath your left armpit.....

Make sure that you are NOT throwing the clubhead on the downswing.....hold the "angle" (hinge) in your right wrist and turn through the ball hitting down and trapping the ball between the clubface and turf.....

Guarantee you that you won't be hitting em' weak and right IF you do this correctly.....just takes practice.....

A lesson a week is GROSS overkill.....UNLESS your working on long game one week.....pitching/chipping another.....then putting.....then back to the long game, etc.

This is a lil' pearl of wisdom that Chuck Hogan taught me during my playing days in regards to ingraining a change.....

- 60 reps per day
- EVERY rep has a specific intention
- EVERY rep has your FULL attention
- For 21 days.....

So, on the average, it will take you THREE WEEKS to ingrain even the simplest things involving the golf swing.....PATIENCE is the single greatest attribute you can possess IF you REALLY want to be a good player.....both in building your golf swing and in actually playing the game.....

The golf swing is a chain reaction that is based on sound fundamentals and a

proper understanding of how the body should operate to ingrain a proper pivot.....

The Modern "big muscle" golfswing.....

IF your fundamentals are sound (especially grip and posture).....

IF your torso pivots properly (IF it does there is NOT a weight shift.....
the weight TRANSFERS itself by the very action of pivoting properly).....

IF your arms remain synchronized to the pivot.....and the left forearm rotates
clockwise (if your right handed).....

then the club will be on plane.....

the face will be on plane.....

the arms will be wide and in synch with the wound trunk/torso.....

then it simply a matter of letting everything go exactly the opposite the way you
wound it up

.....there is lateral movement in the transition between backswing to downswing,
but, its simply a part of getting from your right pivot point (right leg) to your left
pivot point (left leg) so that you can unwind aggressively to the left while your
hands/arms simply hold onto the club.....

However, NO student can be expected to "get" all of this within a short period of
time.....I tell ALL of my students that "short term" in golf is
O N E year.....and IF they will dedicate themselves for that ONE year they will
ingrain a fundamentally sound golf swing which will serve them for MANY years to
come.....

PLUS, ANY teacher thats any good will use things like "impact bags," sawed off
"mops/brooms," PVC, baseball bats/tennis rackets, ANYTHING that will allow YOU
to understand the "feel" of a proper golf swing motion utilizing something that your
familiar with and in a manner that is VERY simple to understand.....

IF you'll look at a golf swing like a jigsaw puzzle with less than 10 pieces and
realize that each piece has to be fully "digested" and ingrained before another can
be added you'll greatly reduce your frustration and you'll find that you improve
more consistently.....

You'll also need to learn two basic types of chip shots.....one where you "trap" the ball against the clubface which produces a lower spinning type of shot before it runs out.....and the other which is a MUCH softer with less spin shot where you "cut the legs out from under the ball" and actually let the clubhead pass UNDER the golf ball through impact instead of trapping the ball against the turf with the ball buzzing off the face and the clubhead trailing the golf ball.....

"Loaded" question.....loaded with possible answers.....

In my 22 years of teaching the game and 42 years of playing I've noticed 2 or 3 "things" that usually block a 5-6 handicapper from improving to "scratch".....

No.1 on the list is course management/short game.....TRUE scratch players (players who can take it on the "road") have short games that are FAR better than the average TRUE 5 handicapper.....they also manage THEIR games much more efficiently.....waste far fewer shots and save more shots....

What you need to do is take an HONEST analysis of YOUR game.....what are your strengths/weaknesses???.....are you a 5 hdcp. who is ONLY a 5 hdcp due to a great short game/course management/nerves.....IF so then you need to improve your golf swing so that your ball striking will improve.....are you a poor driver?....wedge player?.....bunkers?.....putting? Take "stock" of your current average game.....really analyze it in fine detail.....then formulate a "winter" plan to improve each area that needs the most work.....you'd be surprised how much you can improve over a winter IF you dedicate yourself and work on the correct areas of your game....

Another thing I notice with ALL golfers who've played for a number of years.....they ALL tend to "pigeon hole" themselves as a 5 hdcp.....10 hdcp.....etc.....then when they've improved their games to say a scratch level from a 5 on the RANGE/PRACTICE GREEN they get on the course and they play like they are still a 5.....meaning they might get it 2 under through 6 and suddenly realize that IF they par in they will shoot 34.....and 34 is half of 68.....and "holy hell, my lowest score is 73".....then their anxiety level rises to a level that NASA can't track it and they almost immediately make a double or two to get back into their 5 hdcp "comfort zone".....


The secret to overcoming this is to NEVER "see" yourself as a 5/10/20 hdcp.....simply learn to TRULY play the game "one shot at a time" with TOTAL and

complete COMMITMENT to that particular shot.....then add em' up at the end.....This is what most kids do so brilliantly.....they don't know what a handicap is.....they just PLAY THE GAME.....hit it.....find it.....hit it again.....add em' up.....TRAIN yourself to play like a kid (with the proper mature on course decision making) and you'll lower your handicap.....I guarantee you will!

Good Luck!

I'm NOT saying that they are ALL alike, but, in my experience methods like "Model Golf"/"Golftec"/"Bogart Golf" are in it for the cash flow.....NOT that they don't have some very good instructors.....they DO.....but I TRULY believe that the primary goal is to "wow" the student with stats/video, etc. and hook them into a long term lesson series.....

I'm NOT saying that some golfers won't improve.....some tremendously.....what I am saying is that IMOP most golfers will leave confused and thinking about WAAAAAAAY to much theory/stats/positions/angles.....in other words, "alphabet golf"....."gotta' hit THIS position BEFORE I can go on to THIS position....and then THIS position....etc. etc. etc.....

I do KNOW that ALL good teachers are able to communicate the golf swing in a way that the student completely understands and doesn't confuse them.....keep it simple.....LOTS of guy's/girl's got the "manual" memorized, but, have NO idea how to really TEACH the golf swing.....IMOP of course.....

Your correct, its NOT hand motions, but, it IS hand/arm motions.....Flick is an old school teacher who thinks the big circle (actually an ellipse) that the clubhead travels upon CONTROLS the MUCH small arc/semi-circle that the body turns upon.....basically the OUTSIDE controlling the INSIDE.....the modern "big muscle" golf swing is entirely opposite.....the INSIDE controls the OUTSIDE.....

As for myself, I'd prefer to let something moving 24" or so inches in total be the controlling factor rather than something moving upwards of 40 feet.....MUCH more effecient in creating speed and squaring the clubface consistently.....

Teach somebody proper fundamentals.....teach somebody how to pivot the core properly.....teach somebody how the arms work in reaction to being properly synched with the core and how to ALLOW them to rotate properly.....IF you do so you've then taught them a golf swing that WILL last a lifetime and WILL result in them being MUCH more consistent day to day than Flick's stuff.....Ole' "Coach" is a very passionate teacher.....and a good one.....but his method is very outdated and if ingrained will result in a LOT of pushes/hooks/snaphooks under pressure as well as the student NOT being able to hit the ball as far as they are capable of doing.

NOT trying to be argumentative, but, I've had a TON of "debates" with Phil Blackmar on this very subject and I had the FACTS on my side. Phils is now teaching HIS son to swing the club with his big muscles and NOT using Flick's "start the arms first"....."release the clubhead from the top"....."rotate the right forearm through the impact zone"....stuff.....and he was about as adamant a Flick guy as you could find 5 years ago.....

Flick teaches that the shoulders should be square to the target line or slightly closed at impact.....ever see great ball strikers at impact from overhead?or read the results of the Sport Tech analyzer study of tour players from the mid 90's? The shoulder of tour players are, on average, 26 degrees more open than at address..... you also don't see the GREAT ball strikers chasing the ball down the target line with their right arm either.....the arms work "together" on an arc parallel to the arc that the core is unwinding upon and the hands do nothing more than hold onto the club.....I've got video of both Hogan and Snead taken during their prime years.....while they both look quite different at the top of the backswing (and they were), through impact and into the finish they are almost DEAD ON exactly alike! Same for Price, Sergio, Furyk, Toms, etc. etc. etc.....

BTW, you CAN hit a VERY controlled DRAW WITHOUT using your hands and arms.....THAT type of draw holds up under pressure and works MUCH better on a day to day basis than the "Flick" hook.....

This is what I believe.....(IF you'll create a winter improvement plan based on this you'll improve tremendously)

To create/build a fundamentally sound golf swing a player MUST be fundamentally

sound at address.....grip/posture/alignment/stance/ball position.....with GRIP and POSTURE the 2 most important of these fundamentals, BY FAR.....Now, please understand that there is NO proper number of knuckles/strength of grip, just a parameter of 2 - 4 knuckles to work within (grey area).....same for posture.....etc. etc. etc.....there are NO exacts within these fundamentals.....just a "grey area" that would be considered correct.....It all depends on the individual and their swing tendencies, body build, flexibility, etc.

Once you've established sound fundamentals the player has to learn to swing the clubhead from the left arm @ 9:00 to the right arm @ 3:00.....using the body in the correct manner with the arms sychonized to the body and with the clubhead/hands reacting to the body turn.....

This teaches the player what it "feels" like through the most important area of the golf swing....."The impact zone".....

Once the player can successfully hit 30 - 40 L wedges/SW's using the 1/2 swing which was built with sound fundamentals it is lil' more than having them learn to turn a lil' more in the backswing which will give them a lil' more to unwind during the downswing.....say 3/4 swing.....then on to the full swing.....whallah.....3 - 6 months or so later they NOW have a fundamentally sound "motion" in which the arms/hands/club are sychronized to the body turn and they should now be able to actually go play golf with some success.....break 90 for instance.....once they ingrain a fundamentally sound short game they are now in the low to mid 80's.....then with continued "tweaking" of the golf swing and improvements in short game/course management they can break 80.....then 75.....etc. I 100% BELIEVE that ANY person with average athletic ability can be taught a "championship caliber" golf swing in 2 years from scratch.....I've seen this occur throughout my 20 + years of teaching our great game.....

However, the average person does NOT have the patience/passion/discipline to properly construct a sound golf swing.....they want it RIGHT NOW.....and there is NO such "animal".....

I have seen athletically talented people (especially if they played baseball/tennis) build a great swing in a year or in some cases slightly less.....but, such a person is fairly rare and they too MUST have the correct "mindset"/attitude or they too will fail and become frustrated by their inability to play what looks to be such a simple game.....result: they either quit playing or go on the "search" for the quick fix/lesson/technique and bounce around from teacher to teacher, method to method, book to book, etc. etc. etc.....like the proverbial dog chasin' its tail.....going nowhere.....

I've been through ALL of this, both as a player and as a teacher, so I KNOW what I'm talkin' about here....."do as I say and NOT as I did"..🤖

If you'll make SURE that your fundamentals sound.....work on hitting short wedges no more than 50 yards until you can flight the ball consistently with a consistent divot pattern/spin, etc. you'll find that by simply adjusting your set up for the club your preparing to play that your ENTIRE game improves exponentially.....

You see, the "motion" required to strike a 40 yard L wedge properly is the EXACT same motion required to strike a driver properly....the ONLY differences are in the set up.....ie. weight distribution/ball position/spine tilt, etc. which are necessitated to allow the golf ball to be struck at the proper point in the clubheads downswing arc and on the correct path and angle of approach.....it sounds fairly complicated, but it isn't.....you simply set up the club in the manner in which it was designed to be struck.....driver: slightly on the upswing.....wedge: on the downswing.....mid/long irons: at the bottom of the swing arc, etc.

The MOST important thing is to firmly establish sound fundamentals and a fundamentally sound motion from hip height to hip height at the very beginning.....then the student/player is going to be off to a great start in developing a great golf swing.....however, most people simply want to knock hell from a driver and aren't willing to work on the simplest things such as grip/posture, etc. They go spend \$\$\$\$'s on a set of clubs.....buy a 12 pack....."grab" the club any ole' way.....and "swing" as hard as they can.....THIS "method" is BY FAR the most common.....🏌️.....and is the primary reason that the average handicap of all AMERICAN golfers as a whole hasn't dropped and will not drop until the AMERICAN golfer changes his/her mindset.....

Asian golfers have a 180deg different mindset and thats the reason you see so many Asian golfers who are very accomplished golfers.....but that is another story for another post.....

Two "tips" to eliminate suckin' the club inside.....assuming your talking about taking the clubhead too far inside and not the arms.....

1. Notice the angle difference between the arms hanging more vertical than the shaft at address.....take this angle away all the way to the top....Sluman,

Sutton.....this keep the clubhead outside the hands and helps it to work more "up".....

2. Keep the "crinkles" (creases/wrinkles) in your left wrist that you have at address to the top of the backswing.....does the same thing as No.1

BOTH of these "images" have worked wonders with the low handicap players I work with that have a tendency to suck the clubhead inside.....

"BigBaller".....it was a J O K E.....sort of.....and I tend to agree with you on one thing.....the PGA certainly doesn't have the market cornered....in fact, of 28,000 members and apprentices, IMOP and the opinion of many other PGA members, MAYBE 1% KNOW how to teach the game.....maybe.....thats 280 in the whole program.....and I personally don't think its that many.....I can personally name the guy's/girl's who can REALLY teach in Texas/AR/OK/LA....and between the 4 states there isn't 20 instructors who really know the game/swing/teaching.....

As for your assertion that you've received many good "tips" from ole' Joe Six Pack.....thats fantastic for you and your game and I have no reason to doubt that you are being truthful.....However, its been 42 years since my beloved dad stuck a cut off 5 iron in my 18 mo. old hands and in those 42 years.....well, can't remember back to 2-3 so we'll say.....in almost 40 years I can truthfully say that for every good tip I've heard/read/been shown about the golf swing there are 10 that are, at the very least, applicable ONLY to the person who's giving them, or, at the worst, totally in error and potentially VERY destructive.....

There is an old saying on the PGA Tour....."feel is rarely real".....which means what you THINK you are doing is most probably NOT what your actually doing.....this is even more true when its applied to amateurs.....9 times out of 10 what you THINK you are doing is 180deg opposite of what your actually doing.....


This happens every week and usually more than once.....

A new student tells me what is wrong with their golf swing, information I truthfully appreciate knowing/hearing.....then we film from 4 angles.....face on.....down target.....from the rear.....and from overhead.....when the "angles" are "in" its almost inevitable that the student is almost in shock by the difference in what they ARE doing vs. what they were 100% SURE they were doing less than half an hour before.....and which is now obviously wrong.....

So IMOP, and based on 22 years of teaching the game to the tune of 2,000 hours per year (+ or -), and once again this is MY opinion, since the VAST majority of golf professionals do NOT understand how to swing a golf club.....and since almost 100% of professional golfers have NO idea how to swing a golf club....its hard to imagine that any more than a VERY small % of average amateurs would truly understand the golf swing.....its many varieties and the principle components of each.....etc. Now, with that begin said, it only makes 100% sense that the vast majority of advice given by non-professionals is either partially or wholly in error.....

I've truly dedicated all of my life to our great game.....and I truly feel that I'm one of the best in my business.....HOWEVER, its ONLY a game and isn't curing cancer or repairing bad hearts.....its JUST a game and its the STUDENT that is the most important part of the learning process in golf.....NOT the teacher.....that being said, it truly takes a unique individual with TOTAL passion for our game and who is 100% dedicated to improving YOUR game to be a true "teacher".....that plus a number of years of experience to know how to instruct different "types" of individuals....their learning "style".....etc. MOST golf professionals are "jacks of a number, but, not an ace of any".....

One other thing, a truly great golf teacher NEVER thinks they know everything as thats the first sign that they really know virtually nothing.....I learn something each and every day and am constantly on the lookout for ANY source of new information.....be it from a fellow professional, a professional golfer I know, or one of my students.....be they a professional or a 20 hdp.....

Moral: MOST of what you hear on the practice tee, both from professionals and ole' Joe, is nothing more than BS.....at least from ole' Joe you didn't pay for it.....which is a big plus.....

My guess is that DeMarco, like Weir, is simply trying to feel the clubface opening up due to the rotation of the lead forearm.....left in righty, etc. This forearm rotation does two things.....gets the clubface opening up (rotating) and also rotates the shaft onto the correct plane (shallows the shaft angle).....without forearm rotation the clubhead will have a tendency to work up on a steep plane as will the shaft/arms.....this requires a pretty serious shallowing of the shaft in the

transition to get the shaft on the correct plane before the core can rotate through the shot.....IF the shaft doesn't shallow to the correct plane a pull will result and is the primary reason you see players who don't have a lot of forearm rotation, Sluman/Sutton come immediately to mind, playing primarily fades.....IF they don't shallow the shaft enough they can still hit a pull-fade back to the target and nobody knows the better.....VERY hard for these guy's to draw the ball though.....ONLY when they are swinging their absolute best.....

IF you'll stick an old glove waaaaay up in your left armpit and NOT under the bicep (assuming your right handed) I'd bet the heel hits go away immediately.....IF they don't then your too "underneath" at impact.....hit some "chip" drivers with the glove under your left arm making sure that you finish more on top of and around your left leg with the glove remaining under your armpitthe heel hits should immediately disappear.....(picture Justin Leonard swinging as that is what the drill will "feel " like)... "chip" drives should travel 180 - 200 yards and might fade at first, but, keep doing it until you can hit the ball basically dead straight and solid.....once that is accomplished simply let BUST it and let the glove fall out in the finish.....

Ted, in my experience when a student goes to his toes in the downswing its usually because they are too much on the HEELS at address.....OR.....the student is setting up like the ole' Hunchback of ND and is required to stand up during the backswing in order to get the lumbar and thoracic sections of your spine in line so that they can turn.....its almost always one or both of these things.....if you stand up in the downswing you'll have to tilt over in the downswing.....when this happens the weight moves from the heels to the toes.....usually when this happens and as a result the golf club works "over the top" and a pull slice results.....but, with a good player they will work the arms in such a manner that allows them to reach the ball even though they are standing slightly taller than they were at address.....VJ Singh/Mickelson are 2 examples.....they both stand up during the backswing and then sling their arms from the inside with quite a bit of hand action to release the club.....BOTH of them have the same problem of the "top" hand coming almost completely off of the club at impact.....VJ's right and Mickelson's left.....result.....they sometime hit some VERY wild shots.....usually 2 or 3 a tournament when they are playing well.....more when their not playing well.....

Well, I would have to say 2 different guy's.....Daly and Couples.....played with Fred several times during my freshman year in college....then Daly many, many time during the late 80's.....BOTH could do thing swith a golf ball that I couldnt even IMAGINE....much less hit! Very similar in most respects too.....both played like a kid.....bust it.....go find it.....bust it again.....both had lil' or no idea how they swung a golf club.....100% "feel".....both had tremendous strength and hit the ball a TON....(obviously).....the thing that struck me most about both of them was a TOTAL lack of "fear".....0.....none.....they both SEEMINGLY play golf without any anxiety.....GREAT asset to have in our game

AS for Adam Scott, I have video of Scott when he first hit the tour and he's obviously releasing the club way too much with his hands and arms and this seemed to continue until just this year.....possibly due to the pull hook 6 iron on #18 @ TPC that ALMOST cost him the Players he's now changed the way he releases the club almost 180%.....or at least he's trying too.....I shot video of him on #17 @ Pinehurst during this years Open and he now is releasing the club in much more WITH his body rather than ACROSS his body.....He also APPEARS to have changed his backswing to more of a Haney "up and around" armswing which results in the arms being a lil' steep (IMOP) and the shaft being quite laid off.....one "compensates" for the other.....interesting.....I will tell you one thing, once the club works down in the downswing he's now REALLY trapping the ball and working left.....which is what I've noted in ALL great ballstrikers.....every single one of them....

Let me also tell you a short story about a talented junior player I once knew. This kid was not all that talented, but, through VERY hard work over many years he developed into a very good lil' player.....straight and accurate and very rarely missed the DEAD center of the face.....played college golf with Fred Couples.....Fred hit the ball 50 yards passed him with relative ease.....in spite of winning almost every tournament in our area/state and playing well his freshman year this kid decided that he HAD to add some length.....he didn't realize that Fred Couples was "Fred Couples" perhaps the most talented golfer of all time, he just thought he was Fred from Seattle.....this kid got some TERRIBLE advice....."your not ever going to hit the ball very far with that block fade you hit, you've GOT to swing inside/out and release those wrists.....turn the toe to the ground at impact".....within 6 weeks this kid couldn't hit his a** with a base fiddle if you'd given him 10 trys.....TOTALLY lost HIS golfswing.....and because he had NO idea HOW HE swung the club when he was swinging so well he had NO idea how to resurrect HIS swing.....You see, his swing had NO "foundation" of knowledge.....it was truly the work of observing good ballstrikers and diggin' it outa' tha'

ground.....NO "foundation".....just hard work beating balls.....as a result it took him almost 10 years to get "IT" back.....thousands of hours wasted on ingraining "changes" that were SUPPOSED to be the "answer".....but weren't.....lessons from some of the games "supposed" great teachers.....many of whom TRULY were terrible teachers, but, had marketed themselves brilliantly, etc. etc. etc.....this was a VERY frustrating experience.....

However, since this kid was ME I can assure you that I wouldn't change a thing. I truly think the good Lord was simply training me to do what I was destined to do....teach.....and NOT play. The reason I get such a kick out of some of the stuff written on this site is the simple fact that most of it I've studied in depth.....and a LOT of it I tried during my "lost" years.....some of this "stuff" might work for some people, and surely does, but is it the most fundamentally reliable way to swing a golf club?....not IMOP for MOST people.....

Thats easy.....when the arms are being delivered from slightly behind or too far from the inside they have a tendency to want to work out or away from your body through impact.....by sticking something, glove/towel/headcover under your arms (especially the L arm) your arms will work more left with the body during impact and the through swing.....result: you will strike the ball more in the center of the face rather than the heel.....

What it sounds like your doing is holding the trunk back and releasing the arms.....or thats what it will "feel" like.....what your actually doing is allowing the arms to get back in front of the chest so that everything can be released together.....what I tell students to "feel" to do this is I want them to feel like they are hitting the ball with the actual loft of the clubface.....OR....."feel" like when they actually strike the ball that the shaft is vertical instead of leaning towards the target.....

I use to hit draws with the exact same thought.....hold the trunk back and release the arms.....I had to do it because my backswing was waaaaay too far inside and the club was very laid off and the face was open.....TERRIBLE backswing, but, I could fix it by simply focusing on releasing the arms while holding the shoulders "back".....

These type of "fixes" are almost always associated with one of two thing.....

Either the student has the arms too steep at the top of the backswing.....OR they have the arms "BEHIND" the body at the top (I always use the term "frames".....for instance if the arms continue in the backswing AFTER the trunk/turn has been completed I simply count the number of frames.....if the arms continue for 3 frames - 3 frame "gap" between the arms and the core.....6 frames...same, etc. IF there is a "gap" this gap MUST be recovered in the downswing in order to hit the ball flush with the proper path and angle of attack.....IF the player does NOT recover this "gap" the club will be behind them and out of synch so that when they body is in good position to hit the ball the club is still 3 frames behind.....when the ball is actually struck the body is 3 frames "ahead" ...or too open....too far gone.....

IF the arms are too steep (even if they are in synch) and the player attempts to rotate the trunk properly the arms will be attacking on too steep a path so the player will "feel" "over the top" and pulls/pull hooks/pull fades will occur.....the shots will feel fairly solid to very solid but the flight will start left of their body lines....ie. pull.....

You can play from "in synch" with steep arms IF you drop the arms onto the correct plane/path in the transition.....Furyk, Cal Peete, older Nick Price.....etc. There have been a TON of guy's play successfully this way as the "drop" is what they "time" their entire swing upon.....

Sounds like you've got it licked.....I'm tickled for you!

Well, that is a tough one without seeing you swing the club.....but here goes anyway....

1. Clubhead speed comes from core/arm speed so you can strengthen your core (abs, obliques, latissimus dorsi's) with medicine ball drills, etc.

2. Get your swing checked out on a swing monitor.....then experiment with different golf balls.....you might not be playing the best ball for your impact characteristics.....AND/OR you WILL need to invest in a new driver that is more suitable for your swing.....My guess is you'll have to break down and get the appropriate driver/shaft/ball combo.....

3. Swing a HEAVY driver.....HARD.....at least 50 times per day.....you can break it up into 5 sets of 10.....but do it.....Then turn around and swing just a long

driver shaft (50" or so.....46" shaft with a 4" extension in it.....a piece of PVC will do) with no head on it.....make it swoooooosh as hard as you can.....do the 2 in combination.....

4. Strengthen you forearms/wrists so that you can strike the ball more solidly with a "heavy blow".....meaning, that when the clubhead strikes the ball its being supported with a "superstructure" (arms/wrists/chest)thats SOLID.....Some players hit it a long ways not so much due to alarmingly high clubhead speed, but, because they hit it so solid.....Jay Sigel is one.....hits it solid.....

5. You can tee it higher and play the ball slightly more forward so that your launch angle is higher.....BUT, you might already be doing this so without seeing your set up I can't 100% say whether this might help or HURT your drives.....could be disasterous IF your already doing so in your set up.....

The driver MUST be swung with a lil' bit of "reckless abandon".....without fear.....IF your tentative you'll most likely hit crummy drives overall.....and the ones you do hit in the fwy won't be much longer, if any longer, than a properly struck 3 wood.....

JIIm it sounds as if your very much a Rob Akins/Haney type of teacher.....nothing wrong with that.....Toms might have my favorite swing in the world.....at least from the top.....don't understand the necessity to take the arms "out and up and around" in the backswing though.....I also don't understand why Rob is such a proponent of a flat left wristToms actually trys to "bow" his left wrist on the downswing.....the trys to hold it through impact.....puts a helluva' strain on the left wrist/hand, but, if it works, and it sure does for him most of the time, then fantastic....

BTW, I'm a proponent of ALLOWING the left forearm to rotate in the backswing to set the right arm and clubface on plane.....or what I term on plane as I like to see the left arm, shoulders, and clubface all on the same pane of "glass" at the top OR at some point during the transition the arms/club "find" their way to there.....Obviously this is very different than what I call out/up/around.....I'm also a proponent of creating what I call "width" at the top which in my terminology is simply keeping the

right elbow away from the right side so as to have plenty of room to get back down in front of the right side in the transition and downswing.....eliminate getting the arms "trapped" behind the body.....I THINK what I'm calling "width" is essentially what out/up/around does for you??? Is that correct??

I also teach ZERO forearm rotation on the downswing.....keep the extreme upper left side connected and the feeling of width created in the backswing and let er' go left as fast as you can with the trunk of the body supplying the power.....in other words, once the backswing is created properly just let er' go.....left.....as hard as you want provided your on your left pivot point and NOT hung back or "stuck" on your right side.....which never happens if the student is set up correctly at the start and pivots properly in the backswing, but, WILL happen everytime if their not in the correct set up angles.....

The downswing MUST be led by the lower body, however, if the upper body/trunk/upper trunk is pivoted properly you cannot help but lead with the lower body/lower trunk/hips/knees. Some players "feel" it in the right knee.....others in the right hip.....others again in the left hip.....etc. However, once the transition to the left pivot point/left leg is complete you can then LET ER' RIP.....unwind left as hard as you can while remaining in balance.....

I prefer to teach a pivot that doesn't require a large lateral movement to get to the left side.....if you want to "feel" it do this.....

Set up a camera tripod.....shorten one leg until its on the exact same angle as your spine at address.....then back into the tripod until your lower spine is against the tripod.....then perform a "pivot"/turn AROUND the tripod section that is resting on your back.....back and through.....IF you were set up correctly you'll note that your weight TRANSFERRED to your right side at the top of the backswing without ANY conscious thought.....Then rotate around the tripod again to the finish position.....you'll note that your weight is now on your left side, fully transferred, and you didn't think about it for a second.....all you did was "pivot" properly.....

I spend countless hours TRYING to ingrain a "bump" to my left side and all

I got for it was a HUGE push/pushfade/pushhook.....then I watched a Hogan swing I had on tape and noted that his left hip at the top of the backswing was EXACTLY where it had been in the set up when he reached the top of his backswing.....in other words he turned more INTO his right side rather than OVER his right side like most modern players do today (which necessitates quite a bit of lateral movement to get to the left side/pivot point).....

Now, make no mistake, his hips had wound up/rotated a TON.....more than is common in today's players.....but his left hip socket when viewed from a face on position hadn't move laterally away from the target as is found in most players today.

THAT one thing basically turned my golf swing around 100%.....I had learned to turn in a way that eliminated the need to drive the lower body ten miles laterally to get to the left side.....Everyone THINKS Hogan worked laterally a TON.....but he really didn't.....He basically wound up his ENTIRE body and then unwound his ENTIRE body without a ton of lateral motion.....lateral motion doesn't create speed.....rotary motion does.....lateral motion can create lag.....lateral motion can shallow the arms/club.....but an overabundance of lateral motion spells inconsistency.....and I was a Ballard guy for 2 years and played fairly well with his method which has a TON of lateral motion.....but, at the end of my Ballard "journey" I KNEW in the back of my mind there was a better way as I was NOT swinging the same way I did in my late teens and which was MUCH more "rotational".....so I turned my attention to Hogan's 5 lessons.....and was told to read Mike Hebron's "The Inside Moves The Outside".....and did.....those 2 books became my text books and my video camera became my eye.....and it worked for ME.....

NOW, I'm NOT saying that everyone has to swing this way.....a LOT of people shouldn't.....but what I am saying is this, IMOP it IS the best way to hit a golf ball YOUR maximum distance WITHOUT sacrificing accuracy.....provided your athletically capable, etc. ROTATION is MUCH more effective in creating speed and creating consistent "ARCS" of the body/arms/clubhead where all 3 ARCS are working TOGETHER.....

When a golf swing has a lot of lateral movement all 3 arcs MOVE with the lateral movement.....but the BALL doesn't.....so the lateral movement better be VERY "grooved" or inconsistent ball flight will be the result.

Basically what I try and accomplish with ALL of my students is to help

them ingrain proper fundamentals for them.....then teach them how to hit short shots with a very small pivot and allowing the clubhead to release itselfwithout any manipulation with the hands.....then, based on their athletic ability/desire/age, etc. I teach them to "pivot" as best they can and swing the arms in response to the pivot.....then I modify things as we go along to each individual.....it seems to be a LOT simpler for the student to grasp and ingrain.....

I hope that helps.....sorry about the dissertation.....I simply cannot seem to leave a one sentence post..... 

Rather than flattening the left wrist why don't you simply strengthen your left hand grip.....then you wouldn't have to worry about the "cup"for every "flat" left wrist I've observed with great ball strikers theres been literally a 100 that were cupped. Try this as a test, grip a club with a weak left hand and with the wrist "flat".....then try and set the wrist.....can't move it much can you.....NOW, using the same weak left hand grip have somebody grab the head of the club and twist it while you use all the power in your left hand to keep them from twisting it.....can't stop them can you.....NOW, grip the left hand in the fingers.....say a 2 - 2.5/3 knuckle left hand.....repeat both.....you'll find that not only did your wrists "range of motion" increase to probably 60deg from basically 0, but, your left hand will NOW be able to much more easily resist your friends attempts to twist the club out of your left hand.....I can hold an iron in my left hand and let somebody use the head for leverage and they cannot turn it.....unless they are VERY strong.....

NOW, I have substantial reminders in my grips which helps a great deal to stabilize the club in my left hand (and I used round for over 30 years) so that helps a great deal, but, even with a round grip (provided it fits properly) you'll have a MUCH more secure hold on the club and as a result you will be able to grip the club securely without stranglin' the darn thing.

Anyone who has a weak left hand MUST keep the wrist flat or the clubface will be wide open.....its also very, very difficult to set the left wrist with a weak left hand and you CANNOT rotate the left forearm properly in the backswing or the club will have a tendency to lay off with the clubface wide open.....you then are forced to compensate by using your arms in an incorrect manner.....the right arm cannot fold properly.....the wrists cannot set properly.....the shaft lays off.....tough to get to the top in a fundamentally sound position.....

When your not in fundamentally sound top of the backswing position your forced to do something in the transition and downswing to compensate.....tough way to play consistently.....MOST players I've obseved in my years of teaching /playing that play with a flat left wrist are VERY hot and cold.....sometimes they strike the ball spectacularly.....then 1-2-3 weeks later they are chopping the ball all over the course.....mostly big hooks/duck hooks and blocks.....when they are ON they are ON, but, when they are OFF they are REALLY off.....

Are your reminders "homemade" (if so, how?) or the kind already built into the grip (if so, what kind)? I want to change to a substantial reminder and am looking for suggestions.

Thanks,

Jeff

Well, in some cases they are home made.....I've tried basically everything at one time or another.....wire clothes hangers, electrical wiring 10 - 14 gauge, I even tried thin strips of balsa wood one time (which felt great but were hard to work with and didn't hold up well).....

The best thing I've found is simple 2" wide double stick tape.....simply fold it to 1".....then to 1/2".....then to 1/4".....then even to 1/8th if you want.....then looking down on the club so that the face is square and the the butt is directly below your eye's you simply place the tape on the shaft (I've already installed a single wrap of 2" on the shaft) at 5 o'clock for a weak setting.....6 o'clock for a neutral setting.....and 7 o'clock or stronger for a strong setting.....and so on until you find the correct "feel" your desiring.....takes some trial and error, but, thats why I bought a injector gun so that I can take a grip off and reinstall it in seconds.....

I've found that for players to get the exact same "feeling" through the bag that you have to set the driver in a weaker position.....I teach all of my students that there hands are ALWAYS in the same position relative to the body no matter the club.....from studying thousands of tour players/good ball strikers golf swings I've noticed that almost all of them to a man have the left half of their left hand over the right half of their left thigh at address (from a face on view).....then they simply set up with the appropriate weight distribution, spine tilt, and place the ball

in the appropriate position for the club which then changes the angle of the shaft with the clubface square.....

So that being said, with the driver for instance, as its played more forward with the hands more behind the shaft as a result of moving the ball forward the reminder needs to be place in a weaker position than with an iron.....


I try and take the students "favorite" club, say a 7 iron, install a reminder based on a "test" grip that they said felt good.....then he/she hits some shots with their 7 iron with the taped reminder installed.....they comment on it.....I then turn the club weaker or stronger depending on their comments.....once they say "thats it" I then base all the other clubs on that 7 iron.....


In summary, the driver will be set the weakest.....with a transition getting stronger through the set.....


Get a 7/8 iron you like.....take a box cutter and core out a 1/2" hole in the cap of the grip.....get an old shaft, preferably graphite.....cut it a lil' at a time until about 4" or 5" inches fits SNUG in the iron shaft.....SNUG.....then open up your set up enough so that you an place the shaft against your L side.....then hit shots without the shaft slappin' the heck out of your left side.....I can hit them about 130 yards in the air like this, but, you'll NEED to start simply hitting them 20 or 30 yards.....GREAT chipping/pitching drill that WILL give you the "feeling" of catching the ball FIRST.....NO way that your hands can break down....NOW, I must add a "disclaimer" to this drill.....it SOUNDS like your most probably hanging back on your right side and your left side is blocking out the proper release of the right side through the shot.....I'd bet money on it.....so you'll have to start out with 80% or so of your weight ON your left side at address.....make SURE that your left hip and leg are "leaning" towards the target to get your weight set on your left side and that your upper body is leaning slightly AWAY from the target.....ie. your head will be "behind" the ball".....then hit some shots and you'll be able to take a divot.....my guess is when you try and do this without set up changes you'll top/blade most of them.....so change the set up.....

2. My ALL TIME favorite, which can and should be used with # 1., is to set up a small bench about 3' or 4' feet in front of the golf ball and hit shots UNDER the bench.....when you get the hang of it simply remove the shaft and sqaure up

your alignment.....then bust em' under the bench.....works every single time
IF your set up right and you've grooved drill No. 1.....

It CAN be done.....however, you will have a difficult time creating much "arm speed" AND will most probably end up with a terrible case of tendinitis.....
NOW, as a DRILL hitting S H O R T pitches/wedges and swinging VERY eeeeeeezy it MIGHT help you to synch your arms better to your core.....maybe.....They SAY Hogan use to hit balls with a belt strapping his upper arms together at the bicep.....probably just ANOTHER Hogan "legend" as he certainly did NOT set up with his arms "tied together" like is described in 5 lessons.....he just THOUGHT he did.....

Just a matter of "semantics" Jeffy.....I TRULY believe that taking something with a LOT of elasticity and wrapping it around your forearms/elbows/upper arms is a great way to practice.....I use 4" by 5" lengths of ACE bandage with my students ALL the time.....especially on the extreme UPPER arms.....both arms.....I find that it works better than the "swing jacket" or the "swing link".....especially hitting short shots.....NO better way that I know of to keep the arms synchronized with the trunk/core.....HOWEVER, I've actually seen guy's take a friggin' belt and TIE their arms together.....waste of time IMOP as well as taking a hell of a chance of really hurting themselves.....reminds me of that scene in Tin Cup where Costner has all that crap strapped to him.....

OUTSTANDING.....IF you look at down the lines of both Hogan and Snead you'll note that they made NO attempt to restrict the hips in the backswing.....ZERO.....in fact, they turned their ENTIRE body away from the target and their ENTIRE body through the ball.....I teach all of my students that as long as they are set up on the correct angles and maintain the flex in the right leg they cannot wind up too much in the backswing.....the key is maintaining the flex in the right leg.....if you lose the flex you will then "overrotate" and all hell breaks loose.....

use a neoprene knee brace.....they cost about \$20 or so @ most drug stores/Wal-Mart, etc. They have a hole which the kneecap

sticks through and use Velcro to tighten them.....you set the kneecap in the hole and the flex in your leg/knee then wrap the brace around the leg and Velcro it shut TIGHT.....Then hit balls with the brace on your right leg until you get use to the feeling of not allowing the right leg/knee to straighten.....then take it off and see if you can maintain the flex.....I use this "drill" myself whenever I practice.....works like a charm.....you'll be walkin' like Festus on Gunsmoke with the brace on, but, with repeated use you WILL stop losing the flex in the right leg and over-rotating! 🤪

Yep, they invalidate their "data" when they include players who are NOT good ballstrikers.....or include ballstrikers who were good ballstrikers with a "handsy-hickory" shafted Jim "Flip" golfswing but who couldn't compete on today's tour with the same swing.....

The shotmaking "demands" on today's tour players FAR exceed what was demanded of them just 20 years ago.....much less 30,40,50 + years ago.....don't believe what you hear about how much better the players "worked" the ball in the old days.....nor believe all the BS about how the ball "has made the game easier".....

Those that speak that BS REFUSE to acknowledge that the golf courses are NOW 600/700/800 yards longer.....the rough is now 2 - 3 time as deep on average and MUCH more uniform.....the fairways are now 1/2 as wide.....the greens the "old guy's" played on "stimped," on a good course, maybe 8....9 tops.....now we've got green speeds approaching 13 -14.....greens, that in most cases were basically ovals with some humps surrounded by bunkers that are shallow by today's standards.....a 6' deep bunker was VERY deep in the "old" days.....now 6' is about average on a championship layout with some sporting bunkers.....10', 12', up to 20' deep.....modern greens tend to be 3 or 4 small greens in ONE that require you to hit to a green area that in many cases may not be more than 8 yards or so deep.....from front to back.....trouble to trouble.....otherwise you hit a "commercial" iron shot to 30' and very well might 3 putt.....

I'd study Mickey Wright, Hogan, Nelson, Snead, Moe Norman, Trevino, Price, etc.....ALL of whom had COMPLETE control over the golf ball in their primes and can/could play the game at the highest levels NO matter the course set-up OR

Era.....(or as complete a control as is humanly possible.....🤪) When you throw in the Ron Streck's, Ed Fiori's, Leonard Thompson's, Phil Blackmar's, of the golf world (good "players," very good at times, but, NOT great ballstrikers), etc. etc. etc....you

radically "skew" your data.....invalidate it in my eye's.....but that's just my opinion and others no doubt will disagree 100%.....

Your MOST welcome.....one other thing, make SURE your setting up correctly.....my guess is your "angles" at address aren't correct.....you MUST make sure that your spine is on a slight tilt AWAY from the target.....then with an iron which is designed to hit down upon your left leg needs to be VERTICAL.....meaning that a 90deg line drawn from your left foot's "outstep" would touch the outside of your left hip and, in some cases, the outside of the left knee.....basically the old "reverse K" set up.....with a driver your left hip will be 2" or 3" off of the line and the outside of your left shoulder would be 5" or 6" off of the line.....as a result of this you'll have more weight on your right @ address with the driver.....40/60 is a good starting point.....and 60/40 with an iron favoring your left side.....at least for your short irons.....

IF you set up with a vertical spine angle, or even worse, with your spine leaning TOWARDS the target, your hips will almost inevitably slide laterally away from the target in the beginning of the backswing and your right knee will lose its flex.....CLASSIC reverse pivot.....100% set up by the "set-up" and/or the misconception that you MUST "shift" your weight in the backswing.....

The weight in the backswing WILL "transfer" itself IF you set-up and pivot/turn correctly INTO your right side and NOT OVER your right side, which is what a LOT of fairly good players do when they set up poorly.....This "type" of good player will have a tremendous amount of lateral slide of the whole body to the right in the backswing.....Curtis Strange, Hal Sutton, almost all Ballard guy's.....this leads to a LOT of lateral movement in the downswing.....result: when they are "on" they ARE "on".....when they are "off" they can sometimes be WAY "off".....

The average golfer simply slides the hips laterally.....which slides and angles the right "pivot point"which makes it IMPOSSIBLE to turn properly and transfer your weight properly.....and they are then in a "reverse pivot".....D E A D....gotta' get set-up on the correct "angles".....I've personally witnessed "miracles" occur with a TON of players by simply changing their set-up angles at address....."over the top" slicers who can immediately hit draws.....guy's who take divots as

big as my hunting boots who immediately take much shallower and uniform divots.....etc.....

The main problem with ModelGolf is this.....there are basically TWO ways to release/square a golf club at impact.....

There is what I call the "old school"/Classic golf swing that is based on the technique that was necessary to square a clubhead shafted with a hickory shaft....ie. hands and arms.....and..... the "Modern"/Big Muscle golf swing which is based on a steel shaft, which due to the inherent lack of torque of steel (1.8 - 2.2degrees) can be squared WITHOUT manipulation by the hands/arms.....These two methods share VERY little in common.....

I call it "modern" vs. "old school".....The Golf Machine calls it "pushing vs. pulling", Jim Hardy calls it "one plane" vs. "two plane".....etc. For example, Mr. Hardy's teachings, while very good, can be misleading IF the person reading the book doesn't understand that there are MANY successful and great ballstrickers who have "2 plane" backswings, but, reroute the clubs/arms (or both) in the transition and then have, as Jim Hardy describes it, "1 plane downswings".....as a matter of fact, there are a TON of them.....

Either way there are DISTINCT differences between the two methods.....what IS ESSENTIAL in one method is DISASTEROUS in the other.....when you take data of both "types" of golfers (and the many different "variations" of each) and throw it all in together you convolute the data and end up with a bunch of conclusions that are full of errors.....IMOP

I guess the old 1 plane swing to keep him "straighter" just isn't hacking it. "

NOT his backswing so much as his "throughswing".....WAAAAAAY to down the line and "armsy".....body rotating left and the arms working away from his body down the line.....TERRIBLE.....blocks/hooks.....he's not quite as bad with the irons as he's more on top of an iron shot, but, his driver swing is simply awful through impact and into the finish..... (tiger)

Its my understanding that he/Haney are going to work this whole offseason to get him back to hitting a controlled "fade" off of the tee.....which is what he did when he was SO dominate.....trying to hit draws from too much from the inside is what

is killing his long game.....and yes, I am a teaching professional, but this "problem" Tiger has is VERY WELL known amongst any number of outstanding golf teachers.....all it takes some video footage and some knowledge and his swing "errors" stick out like the proverbial "sore" thumb.....

Trust me.....ole' Hank hasn't much of a "clue".....

All I KNOW is this, supposedly he's convinced Tiger that he's on the same track as Hogan and Moe Norman.....TOTAL "control" of the golf ball.....the things Norman and Hogan had in common sure as hell isn't that mess you see him contorting about after another wayward shot.....he's NOT even close to the things Hogan/Norman had in common ...

However, he's enormously talented and driven enough to beat most of the guy's standing on one leg and playing crosshanded, but, the stuff he's workin' on now is beyond description.....body parts working in several different directions at once.....damn shame that Tiger won't listen to somebody like McClean, Leadbetter, etc.....IMOP

I watched him @ Pinehurst on the range (HUGE difference from tournament competition) and he hit "everything".....any shot he wanted.....solid.....but, he's hit it solid since he was 13 years old with about 4 different swings.....gonna' be hard for him to not hit at least 3 or 4 VERY loose shots every single tournament, especially drivers.....and thats when his timing is "on".....when its not he's going to hit 3 or 4 drives per DAY that NASA can't track.....


You must understand, when you have the kind of incredible rotational body speed that Tiger is blessed with and your arms are working away from your body in the downswing/throughswing, VERY errant shots are going to occur under extreme pressure.....too much "timing" involved to be consistent on a day to day basis.....one second he'll hit a shot that is soooooo good its scary.....5 minutes later hit one thats soooooo bad its scary.....proof's in the shotlink data.....he's not only missing fairways, but, he's missing them by miles on occasion.....great ballstrikers don't miss shots in this pattern.....period.....

Now, he's perhaps the most physically talented in player in golf history.....perhaps the best putter in golf history.....perhaps the best "scrambler" in golf history.....NEVER been a golfer that was more "mentally tough".....absolutely "fearless".....those qualities are what allows him to play so well....."score" so

well.....but his ballstriking leaves a lot to be desired.....however, you don't have to be the best ballstriker to be the best "player".....Nicklaus was an average (at best) short iron player.....average chipper/bunker player/pitcher (at best).....but he's the standard by whom ALL are measured.....and Tiger has, at least up this point, set a standard that is substantially above Nicklaus.....longevity is all thats left.....

Got to Ebay.....buy a letter punch set.....the come in various sizes.....all you'll need then is a vise, ball pin hammer and something to protect the finish of the putter when its locked in the vise.....I use my welding gloves.....then you simply pick the letters.....center them in the way you want the finished product to appear.....tap lightly until the letter "seats".....then a couple of fairly hard blows and your letter is imprinted.....repeat.....I initial all of my students clubs when I re-shaft them and they LUV it.....You can also get a small "cylinder" that the letter punch fits into which makes the process easier.....some kits come with them.....

...Then take a paint pen and fill in the initials.....then wipe off the excess with dab of paint thinner when it dries

NO matter, its NO BIG DEAL to "hand stamp" a golf club as long as the metal is fairly soft.....Do NOT try and stamp a cast club.....

All the hands do in a fundamentally sound golf swing is hold onto the club.....the hands should be PLACED on the club properly so that they do the following.....

- are acclimated properly to one another
- are acclimated properly to a square clubface
- in a position so that the left hand can "c***" and the right hand can "hinge".....therefore the right arm can "set"properly in the backswing while maintaining the "length" in the left arm which maintains the radius of your whole golf swing.....

In the "old school" golf swing the right hand/arm had to be very active in order to overcome the tremendous amount of torque found in a wooden shaft.....without a conscious release of the right arm and right hand the clubhead simply wouldn't square up consistently.....IF at all.....

However, we haven't played hickory in over 80 years so that technique was

technically "outdated" then.....only with the introduction of affordable high speed video and MUCH better instruction/instructors is it FINALLY going by the wayside.....and thats in the past 20 years.....

- When your shoulder turn ends your club/arms keep going.....

Count the frames.....I watch the left shoulder and when it stops the turning/winding/pivoting of the trunk/core is OVER.....then I count the number of frames that the arms and club keep going.....1 - 3 frames @ 4000 shutter speed isn't that big a deal (if the clubshaft/clubface and arms are on a decent plane....the player will usually fight "wiping" the ball on occasion, but, overall strikes the ball pretty well.....

However, the more frames out of "synch" the bigger the problem.....IF for instance your arms "run-off" for 10 frames then you have a 10 frame "gap" between your core and your arms/club AND the club is now "behind"/trapped BEHIND the body/core.....SOMEHOW you have to then regain this 10 frames in the downswing and get the arms back out in front and in synch with the torso at impact.....several different ways to regain the 10 frames but ALL of them require great "timing".....you also lose a considerable amount of power.....

- The 2nd most common backswing error I see is the player taking the club/shaft too far to the inside.....either from disconnecting the arms immediately in the backswing and then reacting by sucking the shaft/arms/club back to the inside.....OR by simply having the right elbow "huggin" the right side and sucking the club/arms too far inside too fast.....

In a LOT of good players case, they lift the arms club on too steep a path in the backswing and then drive the lower body excessively re-routing the arms club back too much to the inside.....

Either way the problem starts with the first 12" - 18" of the backswing being fouled up.....result: an inconsistent backswing requiring compensations in the transition/downswing to strike the ball properly.....

In a fundamentally sound golf swing the following occur....

- Fundamentals of Grip/Posture/Alignment/Ball position/Stance are sound.....ESPECIALLY grip/posture as they are BY FAR the 2 most

important.....

- Everything, trunk/arms/club start TOGETHER for the first 12" or so.....the "feeling" will be that the right shoulder/hip are turning BACKWARDS while the toe of the club is "sliding" down the target line.....

Once the swing is initiated the following occurs.....

- The core trunk continue to wind while the left forearm rotates clockwise which sets the right arm and opens the clubface.....

- When the trunk/core pivot ends the clubface and shaft should both now be dead on plane.....or a lil' bit laid off.....slightly.....

- The arms/club should stop EXACTLY when the backswing pivot ends...TOGETHER.....

- Then the right knee/hip will drive towards the target which pulls the arms down and the left side/hip simply begins to clear.....

- then the rotational CORE speed REALLY kicks in unwinding to the left (if your right handed) which accelerates the clubhead.....centripetal acceleration combined with gravity will spring the shaft and if the grip/set-up were sound the face will square up.....the "feeling" at impact will be that the INSIDE of the upper arms are "welded" to the OUTSIDE of the pectorals at impact and through impact.....you'll also "feel" the ENTIRE right side of your body REALLY rotating "through" the shot and knocking hell from the ball.....BEST "feeling" there is in golf IMOP.....left side cleared and the right side free to rotate through and give er' a blast.....

- The trunk continues to accelerate left as do the arms/club and the clubhead is "released left".....

- The trunk continues to rotate to the finish as the arms/club are basically "unfurled" left and the left arm folds and the club/shaft reach the finish at the exact same time as the trunk/core.....

Now, as described before, IF the club/shaft/arms are traveling from too far from the inside they will be traveling too much "out" away from the body while the body is trying to go left.....

I call it "dragging the club".....when this happens the arms are blocked

out and you must slow down and flip the club (its called "inverting" the butt of the club.....flipping it over) to square the face at impact.....

A VERY simple drill to test yourself is this.....

Simply place a glove WAY up under your left armpit.....so that the extreme upper left arm and extreme upper left side of the chest are "connected".....KEEP them connected until the glove falls out just before the finish is completed.....IF your beginning fundamentals are sound and your basic golf swing is sound then you should IMMEDIATELY be able to "pull with your left side" all the way to the finish and the clubhead should square itself.....Use a 7 or 8 iron and 3/4 swings at first.....

IF not then you have problems.....you MUST seek out quality instruction.....get on video.....and make SURE your set up is sound.....then let the video/good instructor diagnose the problem and the solution.....

IF it were me I'd do the following for a "winter re-build"....

Write down YOUR goals for the winter.....next year.....5 years.....

Write down what you now feel you do well.....what is OK.....what is NOT good.....

Determine EXACTLY what YOU want to do with your game based on what you just wrote down.....then DEDICATE yourself to this list of goals.....

THEN find yourself a very highly regarded instructor.....even if you have to drive 200 miles + it will be worth it.....I have students who drive 6 hours and some who fly half way across the country.....in other words, do WHATEVER it takes to get quality/proper instruction.....

Then.....once you've chosen YOUR instructor you'll both do the following.....

Analyze and diagnose your "faults" so that YOU understand 100% "where you are" at present.....you should have a number of "aaaaah haaaa's" during this session where "things" that had you lost/mystified/frustrated now make PERFECT sense.....once YOU understand what a fundamentally sound golf swing IS and THEN understand YOUR faults and the results of

these faults your on the road to "recovery".....

- Make 100% SURE your fundamentals and set-up are solid.....
- Choose a series of drills to work on all winter that will fix YOUR faults.....some indoor without a ball in front of you and some outdoors with one in front of you.....
- organize these drills into a concrete PLAN for improvement.....
- practice in a disciplined manner

Then, if you stick to the plan, you'll note tremendous improvement over the 4 or 5 months of "winter".....late fall/winter/early spring.....

Do NOT "level" the shoulders at address.....makes 0 sense.....your right hand is 3 to 4" BELOW your left hand so your right shoulder should be the same amount BELOW your left shoulder.....

With an iron your left side (left foot, left hip, left shoulder) should be VERTICAL....(a line from your left OUTSTEP progressing vertically 90deg UP should touch the outside of your left hip and your left shoulder should be up against the line with a wedge....progressing away 1" - 2" of the line with longer irons.....your right side is now "kicked in".....classic reverse "K".....weight distribution will be favoring your left side (say 55/45.....60/40) with your spine upper body tilted away from the target.....this allows you to strike DOWN on the ball at impact.....its all in the SET-UP!!!.....

In fact from the behind/"butt" camera view your body "angles" look EXACTLY like a "K" when hitting an iron.....with a driver you'll set more weight more on your right side.....say 40/60.....which will means the same "line" from your left outstep will now be on a slight angle AWAY from the target which indicates more weight on your right side at address.....This results in more spine tilt as it relates to the TARGET, but, the spine tilt as it relates to your HIPS is the same as with an iron.....

Thats why you'll note MORE right knee flex with a driver than with an iron in great ballstriker.....they are "leaning" (don't know if I like that term,

but, can't think of another.... away from the target.....this sets up a DEEPER "turn"/pivot into the right side

(this is why a driver swing is longer, the shoulders can "turn" more than with an iron, and the head APPEARS to move laterally in the backswing.....the head is actually turning on a more tilted axis so it will move to the right more)

This deeper backswing allows the same transition move as with an iron to place the body/trunk and golf club in a position to strike the driver SLIGHTLY more from the inside, on a shallower angle of attack, and on the upswing.....its ALL in the "set-up".....

By setting up properly you allow yourself to "turn" INTO your right side (Hogan, Mac O'Grady, Appleby, etc.) instead of having to "slide" to get OVER your right side.....(like Hal Sutton, Curtis Strange) This IS a much more efficient way to wind up as the winding/pivoting of the trunk TRANSFERS the weight to your right side rather than in Sutton's/Strange's case having to SLIDE/SHIFT your weight to get to your right side.....IF you SLIDE in the backswing you'll SLIDE in the downswing.....IF you WIND in the backswing you can then UNWIND in the downswing.....

LATERAL MOTION is NOT efficient motion.....whenever you move laterally ALL of the ARCS in your golf swing (trunk/arms/clubhead) move laterally.....BIG PROBLEM as the ball NEVER moves.....therefore VERY good timing is necessary.....superior timing.....too many unnecessary moving parts.....(there is some lateral motion in the transition but the less the better and in a GREAT pivot you won't "feel" ANY lateral motion.....its there but you don't feel it.....)

Rotational motion is EFFICIENT motion.....Clubhead speed IS created by body speed/rotation.....ALL of the ARCS (trunk, arms, clubhead) remain constant to the golf ball.....IF the grip is correct and correctly acclimated to the clubface and the arms are in synch with the body when the ball GETS IN THE WAY of the accelerating clubhead the face will be square to the target.....

When the arms are synchronized with the body on the downswing, which is KEY, they will travel with the body to the left "pulling" the butt of the club left which squares the face at impact (PHYSICS "squares" the club

rather than YOU).....

IF the arms are BEHIND the body you'll be "pulling" the butt too much from the inside and the butt/club will want to travel AWAY from your body while the trunk/core is unwinding left.....basically the club is now "stuck".....you'll have to now use the arms/hands to "release" the club and square it at impact.....the ABSOLUTE KEY is the proper synchronization of the arms/trunk.....(assuming proper fundamentals)

Easiest way to reduce your draw is to put lead tape on the toe of the club.....don't worry if the swingweight gets to the high D's.....just place tape on the toe until the "high draw" straightens out to a "soft draw".....You'd be surprised at how heavy, on a swingweight scale, many good players drivers are.....many approaching E-0.....as a matter of fact, when you weigh up the head the club will "feel" more solid when you hit one in the screws....

However, IF you have a fundamentally sound golf swing you MUST increase rotational "core speed" to substantially increase clubhead speed. Any exercises involving increasing the strength and flexibility of the abs, obliques, and latissimus dorsi's will increase your speed no matter how you swing the club.....as well as protect your back from injury.....improve your posture.....etc.

I also recommend getting an old driver.....extending it to 50" plus.....taping an old warm up "donut".....heavy washers.....bunch of lead tape, etc. to the head of the club to make it quite heavy and then swinging it very aggressively 50 - 60 times per day.....make that shaft "swoosh".....then get a really light 5' length of PVC and swing it.....you'll REALLY hear the "swoosh".....alternate between heavy and light.....use the heavy club to increase your golf swing "strength" (golf muscles) and use the light "stick" to increase pure rotational speed.....sort of a blend of a very light and a very heavy "Speed Stick".....this has really worked for my students as a DAILY winter time swing drill.....the funny thing is that no matter how they started off swinging the club they not only increased their swing speed, but, their "technical" golf swing improved too!

You say its a "private country club".....

- Member owned?
- Individual owned?

- Partnership or Corporation?
- How many members?
- Is the current membership averse to opening up the course to "daily fee" play? (HUGE deal....could be the deal breaker)
- What was the original "build price" vs. the price you can buy it vs. the real estates current worth per sq. ft.....
- IS the area that the course is located growing? What is the areas future over the next 5 years....10 years....20 years?
- Can you rearrange some holes for homesite development?
- IS there any "extra" residual property that can be developed?
- What is the condition of the course at present?
- Is the design affecting the revenues? (too hard/bad greens, etc.)
- How has the "service" been in previous years under the current owners?
- Is it better off as a "country club" or a "golf club?" DO NOT make the mistake of spending money on the clubhouse IF the membership is a "golfing membership" rather than a "socializing membership".....HUGE mistake.....spend the \$\$\$'s on improving the course FIRST.....

Hell, I can go on and on and on.....Pay ZERO attention to NGF formulas, etc.....they are basically worthless.....MANY golf facility developers have lost their a** based on NGF information.....

As an owner of a multi-million dollar golf facility I can tell you that times for most of us are VERY tough.....ALL over the USA/North America.

However, IF you buy the facility "right".....can get accurate revenue/expense figures so that you can figure out WHY its failing.....can figure out a way to cut expenses while raising customer satisfaction.....(sometimes hard to do).....You MAY well have to RAISE epenses to see a substantial increase in revenues.....you could end up with a GREAT deal. EVERY situation is DIFFERENT.....what makes money in one market will be a huge loser in others.....

I've known courses who've made a tremendous amount of money from food service/restaurant.....most of em' lose their collective arse.....some facilities make pretty serious \$\$\$'s from their driving range/teaching business.....most make very lil'.....some facilities KILL em' retailing golf equipment, etc.....some do well to break even.....

I have a golf student from the Dallas area who bought 6 golf courses there at bargain basement prices.....spent a lil' money on them.....brought in true "managers" (NOT PGA affiliated BTW) and gave them a percentage of the deal and they REALLY cut expenses and kept their "eyes" on the deal.....they were "owners"

.....You'll NEVER find an employee who will work as hard as an OWNER.....they combined common expenses with all 6 courses to get better deals on fertilizer, equipment, golf carts, etc.

His "managers" maximized revenue from each potential profit center.....food/beer, golf shop, golf course, driving range, etc. He then sold them at a tremendous profit when the golf market rebounded during the mid 90's.....said it was one of the best deals of which he'd ever been involved.....and this guy is Forbes 400 material.....

REALLY do your "due diligence".....hire a competent CPA/Attorney who you KNOW you can trust....."sniff around" and find out what you can about the current owners/management/golf course, etc. and try and determine the reason or reasons for the facilities current losing position.....could be they didn't have enough capital to being with.....cost overruns during construction doomed the facility to failure.....etc. (One of the best "sources" of information is the current golf course superintendant)

Make sure to get accurate financials.....ask for IRS tax documentation.....etc. Then make your decision based on sound business principles and NOT "emotion"....."emotional" attachment has cost me 100k over the past 10 years.....😞 Fortunately my teaching business plus the HUGE advantage of being my own boss has more than made up for the 10k per year.....😞

I will suggest the following STRONGLY.....

IF you think it will cost 2.2 million.....raise at least 3 mil....4.4mil if its possible.....NOTHING worse than being strapped for capital.....

IF you think its going to cost 600k per year in non-debt service related expenses to operate the course then have every cent of 600k in the bank sitting on "ice".....IF you don't sell the first green fee/range ball/hamburger you can operate without the incredible pressure of making expenses.....paying YOUR people!and bear in mind, they WILL be YOUR people as YOUR responsible for their livelihood.....and it WILL most probably take you a year or two to "cashflow".....count on it.....maybe longer.....IF you were to lose 100k per year for the first 3 years you'd STILL have 300k left in your "capital account" to market, continue improvements, etc.

MOST golf facilities are under-capitalized and mis-managed.....primarily because they CANNOT afford to pay for proper management or "ego's" won't allow it.....make SURE you have enough working capital.....then get some more!

Don't let people talk you out of it with all the old cliches'.....this MIGHT be a helluva' opportunity!!

Good Luck! 🤖

Get yourself a 3' length of 3/4" PVC.....fill it with sand.....then use PVC glue to attach end caps.....then you can swing indoors without getting divorced! 🤖

IF you add weight in the shaft you WILL move the COG towards the heel which, if enough weight is added, can RUIN a set of irons.....however, IF your only going to add 1 SW it shouldn't make that much difference.....IF you were going from D-1 to D -3 + its a BAD idea.....lead tape is a MUCH better idea as you can custom "tune" the club to your impact characteristics....."bias" the club AWAY from your natural shot tendencies.....and besides, take a look at good players golf clubs.....lead tape on a bunch of em' and TONS on some.....its NOT what the BACK of a golf club looks like its what the SHOT that comes off of the face LOOKS like.... 🤖

The greatest example I can give you is I've had over a hundred irons assembled through "tour depts." and have yet to find/pour the first ounce of powder/puddy out of the shaft.....they don't use it.....off the rack is a different story, but, the quality companies won't use it very often.....if at all.....

Two of em'.....

"5 Lessons" - Hogan

"The Inside Moves the Outside - Hebron

I rebuilt my entire golf swing using those two books as my text books and the video camera as my "eye's."

Your hittin' "wipes".....or "power outage fades"..... 🤖

The clubhead is open to the path at impact and your hitting the ball with a glancing/oblique blow.....I'd check my ball position and move it forward for a few shots.....see if that gives the clubhead enough time/space to square on its own.....tee it a lil' higher.....feel like your going to "launch it towards the clouds".....hit 20 or 30 like that and see if you can find the center of a square clubface.....when you do your going to find literally 20 - 30 yards.....mid 140ish ball speed SHOULD produce a ball that will carry 260 in most conditions....

First of all, having the shaft 90deg to the left arm when the left arm is @ 9 o'clock is ONLY a check point.....NOT a requirement for a great golf swing.....in fact, probably 50% or more of great ball strikers that I've studied are NOT at 90deg at this point but are @ 90deg shortly thereafter.....probably 2 or 3 frames.....the MOST important thing is are your wrists fully cocked (set) at the top of the backswing and are your arms in synch with your trunk/core.....

Remember this, its the transition/downswing that are MUCH more important than the backswing.....MANY variations of a backswing and differences in the transition between great ball strikers, but, they are ALL very much alike through the ball.....it does help to have a simple backswing so eliminating moving parts in the backswing does make the overall swing MUCH simpler.....

WHY would you want to EVER set your shoulders "level" at address when your right hand is 3" - 4" BELOW your left hand on the club.....your right shoulder should ALWAYS be the same amount below your left shoulder as your right hand is BELOW the left on the club.....NEVER level your shoulders at address for a "normal" golf shot.....what "levels" the shoulders in a fundamentally sound set-up is placing more weight on your left side at address.....the ONLY time your shoulders should be CLOSE to level with the ground would be when you have 80% or more of your weight set on your left side for a pitch/chip or a shot off of a really bare lie when the ball is waaay back in your stance.....and then its NOT the shoulders that are creating the appearance of being level, but, the fact that you are leaning/setting weight left.....the more the weight is set left the less spine tilt you will have but you will ALWAYS have basically the same spine tilt as compared to level of your hips....

If you study tape of great ballstrikers you'll notice that the flex in their individual knees will vary depending on how much weight is set left vs. right.....weight more

left will result in SLIGHTLY more knee flex in the left leg.....weight more right for a driver there is SLIGHTLY more flex in the right leg...

IF the shoulders are too level and you don't have enough spine tilt at address you'll be too much on top of the ball at address.....then you'll be REQUIRED to "slide" your upper body in the backswing (which usually results in the WHOLE body moving laterally) to get to your right side in order to achieve the proper body angles at impact.....

However, this is a MUCH more complicated move requiring superior timing and is completely unnecessary.....

Most amateurs if they set up too much on top of the ball will simply slide back.....then slide forward.....then get on top of the ball too much at impact.....then all they can hit with woods are "wipes"/pulls/pull hooks/pull fades and with irons they cannot strike the ball consistently.....some fat.....some thin.....some perfect.....some pulls/some wipes, etc.

BTW, if you get too much on top of the ball at impact ("ahead of the ball") you'll almost inevitably have to release the club early to square the face.....slight "cast".....it sounds like that is exactly what you are doing.....

I have film of Tiger taken in 01'-02

@ Rio Seco and every single iron shot he hits his head is well out of the box.....probably 3 - 4" out in front of it.....

Now with a driver your correct.....He IS behind the ball at impact.....but to say he's NEVER gotten out in front of the ball is simply 100% incorrect.....

OK, now this IS going to get complicated.....Those of you that HATE my golf swing observations and occasional, OK more than occasional, long winded posts better exit stage left.....

However, I've probably spent over 100 hours over the past 10 years studying Tiger's golf swing....at least 100 hours.....from his swing that won the AM in Portland to his current swing as of the 05' US Open.....I actually watched him practice and play @ the 89' Insurance Youth Classic here and also for about an hour @ Lochinvar in Houston in 95' or 96'.....just me, him, Butch, one of Butch's assistants, and a couple of the range boy's.....

Let me first say that Tiger swung the club pretty darn well during 99' and 00'.....short armswing.....flatter armswing.....NO O'Meara "out, up, and around" backswing armswing.....

Then sometime on 01' he started "mixing" O'Meara/Haney with Harmon and the result was a MESS.....TERRIBLE mistake to "mix" methods.....I first noticed the "out, up, and around" backswing on the 4th hole of the Tuesday practice round @ the 01' Masters.....aiming right.....hitting BIG blocks, rips, and occasional BIG hooks.....

During the LATER Harmon years (01-02-03) Tiger's "pivot" was beyond terrible.....and it started with his set-up.....

His left hip was 4 or 5 inches inside of his left heel which placed the "top" and "bottom" of his left pivot point 4 - 5" apart.....on a severe angle away from the target....WAAAAAY too far apart to realistically ever get to his left side/pivot point.....basically his stance was too wide with his LEFT foot.....(as a result, with a driver, when he placed the ball properly as it related to his sternum it was probably at least 6" inside of his left instep.....)

Then he had a tendency to slide his whole body laterally AWAY from the ball as he initiated his backswing which moved his left hip/head/spine another 3 or 4" away from his left pivot point.....and got his spine way too vertical at the top of his backswing.....too much "on top" of one another and ALL waaaaaaay too far behind the ball.....

This move, when combined with his O'meara "out, around, and up backswing armswing placed him in a TERRIBLE position at the top.....arms out, away from his trunk, and too steep.....shaft out of position off plane/laid off to his body....spine "tilt" too vertical.....9 miles from his left side/left pivot point.....just AWFUL IMOP....

The only way he could get then get his arm's in decent position on the downswing was to flatten/shallow his arms.....but the shaft/clubhead needed to be on a steeper plane to keep it from getting stuck.....pretty tough to do when he needed an 8" or so lateral move to properly get to his left side/pivot point.....which he could never reach without his head moving with his lower body in the transition.....

As you probably know lateral movement in the downswing with the lower body will flatten the arms, but, it also flattens or shallows the shaft.....result.....because his shaft was out of position the shaft/club gets stuck behind him BADLY when he

made a decent transition move....OR he had to hold his body "back" and work his arms "down" which resulted him having to have SUPERIOR "timing" and as there would never be enough lateral motion to get to his left side he'd spin out.....TERRIBLY.....just simply a TERRIBLE swing.....IMOP

Also anything LESS than a vertical left pivot point (left hip over the left knee over the left heel) at the end of the transition IS a spin out.....as I'm sure you already know.....

It was physically IMPOSSIBLE for Tiger to get to his left side from this godawful backswing without moving out ahead of it and then as a result getting the shaft/clubhead so stuck that he'd probably miss the ball.....result.....he doesn't reach his left pivot point..... VERY spun out....and the CLUB/arms are stuck/trapped behind him.....AWFUL...IMOP

SO, if your Tiger, what do you do?

Drive your lower body 8" laterally which is the only way he could get to his left side properly..... and is basically impossible to do without your head moving substantially forward

..... and IF the head stays "back" (quiet) and his lower body moves a substantial amount laterally to get to his left side....and remember with the driver he needed 8" or so inches.....he'd then be so far underneath with the upper body and the arms/club so stuck/trapped that he'd also probably come so far from the inside he'd miss the ball.....(I've never observed a good player who could move that far laterally and keep the head back....but Tiger is a physical anomaly.....incredibly flexible/athletic..)

And then because his head DID move laterally during the transition as it had no choice but to go forward due to the TERRIBLE set-up and lateral sway away from the ball during the backswing Tiger had no choice but to "reverse" his head away from the target in order to get back behind the ball (which he did, but ONLY with the driver/long clubs) which got his upper body moving away from the target and "underneath" while his lower body was moving towards the target AND spinning out.....

Result, he's now got his upper body severely STUCK underneath with his arms/club coming too far from the inside which will necessitate a big time "flip" to square the face at impact.....which he did.....BIG TIME.....and when he timed it well he hit it well.....but he still hit the golf ball all over the planet for 3 years with the driver when he mis-timed the shot.....and quite often with irons too.....sideways.....

NOW, I'm no big fan of Haney's.....but I have to give them their "due".....his set-up is MUCH better.....he's basically eliminated the lateral slide of his body on the backswing....(the tape I filmed @ Pinehurst shows ZERO lateral motion with his body on the backswing.....just rotation)....his armswing @ the Open was MUCH more around and in synch with his trunk/core and on a MUCH better "plane"....arms and shaft "in balance".....MUCH better.....

As a result of this TREMENDOUS improvement in his backswing his "transition" was 1000 times better and the club/arms/trunk were moving down MUCH more in synch and "in balance"

The ONLY thing I didn't care for was his apparant attempts to swing the club arms out and away from his body through impact and away from his rotating torso which is trying to go LEFT very, very aggressively.....basically his arms are "running" away from his body through impact and in the "throughswing".....much like Moe Norman's.....

NOW, lately I've noticed he's back working with that "out, up, and around" backswing/armswing.....If he'd get the club/arms set "in balance" at the top like Toms/Glasson do at the top of their backswings(BOTH Toms and Glasson allow their arms to "settle in" at the LAST possible split second of the backswing....their arms actually flatten and the clubshaft steepens) he could get away with the "out, up, and around" stuff.....but he doesn't.....

So IF he doesn't "time" the swing properly he's going to hit an occasional off the charts bad shot as his arms are running away from his body on the downswing....."blocked" to his torso.....sometimes 2 or 3 a round or more.....he'll also "time" some shots brilliantly and they are unreal.....so he can hit several incredibly good shots followed by an off the charts BAD shot.....or two.....he'll be able to "time" it on the range and look like the best ballstriker of all time.....then go to the first tee and hit it 9 miles sideways.....or 350 down the middle.....all dependant on his "timing"....

IMOP until he learns that the trunk/arms/club ALL swing on 3 arcs that are basically parallel with one another and perfectly synchronized, at least on the downswing/throughswing, and that ALL 3 "arcs" work to the left and around after impact he's going to continue to be brilliant one second and awful the next.....blocked out....then PERFECT.....then flipped.....only the order and timing will vary.....

IF he scrambles/thinks/putts good he's in contention.....if he

scrambles/thinks/putts GREAT he wins.....but IMOP he's a LONG ways from having the "complete control over the golf ball" he so passionately desires.....

As I've stated before, when I review video footage of ALL students one of the KEY elements I look for is when the left shoulder (right hander) stops winding/turning in the backswing I want to see the arms/hands/club ALL stop at the same time.....or VERY close to the same time.....the ALL need to arrive at the "top" TOGETHER.....

A 1 or 2 video frame "gap" isn't that big a deal and many faders will actually have a VERY small "gap" which gets the club SLIGHTLY behind their trunk/core.....they then let everything go TOGETHER and as the club is 1 or 2 frames "late" the face will be VERY slightly open.....however with such a small "gap" between the body and the club the radius of the armswing/clubhead isn't destroyed and the club isn't stuck behind them.....Please understand, I don't LIKE a "gap," but, IF the student is a really good player who fades the ball I'm not going to emphasize the "gap".....

IF the gap is substantial then the arms/right elbow will be "behind" the body in the downswing (trapped) and the clubhead will also be behind the body (stuck) and if you don't slow the torso down to let the club/arms catch up you'll either slice/shank the golf ball.....This is more than likely your driver swing error.....

IF the student is an average amateur then I WOULD work on eliminating ANY "gap".....in all my years of teaching the one thing that I've observed that "shocked" amateurs, and some professionals, is just how FAR they can hit a golf ball with what they consider to be a "half swing".....NEVER fails to "blow their mind" how much more solid they hit the ball, how straight, how far, and with what they consider is a "half swing" or "short swing".....once they get the feel for what is TRULY a synchronized golf swing they then understand why today's professionals can hit the ball so far with such "smooth" swings.....

I then show them Tiger, Love, Els, Hogan, Appleby, etc. all hitting mid irons with ARM swings that do not go past 10 or 10:15 on an imaginary "clock" but ALL with at least a 90deg shoulder turn.....(the LEFT arm is the "hour hand").....they then understand why they can hit it so far and look so smooooooth doing so.....

TRY and implement your "half swing" into your "full swing".....I use to hit THOUSANDS of what I call "chip" drivers.....what FELT like "1/2 swings" with a driver trying to hit the ball solid and SQUARE but NOT trying to hit the ball 9 miles.....once I got the "hang" of this "chip" driver I could then press the accelerator and REALLY hit it without losing a bit of accuracy.....try it.....it will

work if you'll dedicate yourself!

Its also GREAT drill for those good players who have a tendency to get too "hippy" or "leggy".....really teaches the player how to swing with a "quiet" lower body and how to create power/accuracy without substantial effort.....

Good Luck!

Thanks.....you'd be surprised at the number of PGA Tour players who are ahead of the ball at impact with an iron.....

Think about it.....you need to be "on top" of an iron to REALLY compress it into the turf (trap) so its a must to get transferred to your left side and you can't get much more transferred than being out "ahead" of it.....hehehehe

Now, I'm NOT endorsing getting out ahead of the ball but if given a choice with an IRON of hanging back and pickin' the ball or getting SLIGHTLY out ahead of it and still being able to compress the ball.....I'm gonna' take getting a lil' bit out ahead of it! 🤪

Your MOST welcome.....I've had Swing Solutions and used Astar and V-1 is the most user friendly IMOP.....BY FAR.....NOW, I haven't used the latest version of Swing Solutions.....since they were bought out of bankruptcy....or near bk.....but V-1 is the best I've seen.....

BTW, to simplify the swing.....there are basically TWO ways to swing a golf club....your either releasing the club WITH your body and allowing the simple turning of the body to square the face.....OR.....your releasing/squaring the club with your arms/hands ACROSS your body.....ALL of the methods you listed can easily be "classified" as one or another as I've read all but TGM and from Jim I now know the basics of TGM.....TGM describes BOTH methods as either "pushing" or "pulling" the club.....PERFECT explanation as it describes the "feeling" through impact perfectly.....

Grip pressure too tight.....overall anxiety.....AND.....

NO clear cut idea about what/how your trying to "start" the backswing.....MOST people that I've seen with your "problem" have all been very good players who were simply taking the club back with too much tension and the clubface was almost "hooding" under.....or not being allowed to "open" up/left forearm not rotating properly and the right arm not "setting" properly.....they simply couldn't get the club/arms to "set" in the backswing.....IF this is correct you simply need to "feel" like the toe is rotating open in the takeaway or that the left forearm is rotating/right arm "folding" while your core/trunk is winding up/pivoting.....

A VERY simple way to feel the correct action of the arms in the takeaway/backswing is too simply set up normally.....then turn your trunk/arms TOWARDS the target until your left arm is at about 3:30 and then swing everything together all the way to the top of your backswing.....IF your fairly tension free you'll feel the arms swinging in response to the winding "core"/trunk and the weight of the clubhead will "set" the arms/club and they will all arrive at the top "together".....synchronized.....GREAT drill IMOP.....

Faldo was NOT No.1 in the world when he sought out Leadbetter.....

IF you've ever seen footage of Faldo's swing PRE-Leadbetter and the POST-Leadbetter side by side you'd find it hard to say that Leadbetter didn't do for Faldo EXACTLY what Ballard did for Sutton.....

Nick Price was Leadbetter's first big success story and NOT Faldo.....and as with Faldo if you view side by side pictures/video of PRE and POST you'd have to say the same as with Faldo.....

Any number of people have claimed to have given Player the tip in 78'.....only Player knows for sure.....I've been told from a person who should know that it wasn't Schlee or Ballard....but a certain South African teaching professional.....but I don't know this for certain.....

In fact, Leadbetter HAS taken from the same level as Ballard "took" Sutton SEVERAL players.....among them Charles Howell, David Frost, Faldo, Price, Immelman, Wie, and many, many others.....

Butch Harmon was the "black sheep" of the Harmon family until his meeting with Norman.....ALMOST 100% of what he taught in those days is NOT found in his

teachings of today.....basically he was a "flat armed hip spinner" in those days.....no more.....

I also KNOW Hal Sutton took lessons from amongst others Martin Stuart, Ballard, John Rhodes, Mike Adams, Floyd Horgan, and many others.....however, from "appearances" Ballard was OBVIOUSLY the most influential on Sutton's golf swing, at least IMOP, and for that he is to be commended.....

I AM an admirer of Jimmy Ballard and worked with one of his "disciples" for over 2 years utilizing Ballard's "theories/method" and became quite accomplished with his "type" of modern golf swing.....in fact my teacher at the time worked for Ballard in Pell City.....

However, from personal experience IMOP there are a few inherent "weaknesses" with Ballards method.....

- TOO much lateral motion set up by the level "set up".....
- The clubface has a tendency to get too closed in the backswing.....
- The arms and shaft tend to swing WAY too vertical and require a tremendous amount of lateral motion to shallow BOTH onto an acceptable plane/angle of attack.....
- The "axis" the body is rotating on slides laterally in both the backswing and the downswing which can result in inconsistent "strikes" as the ball never moves.....
- The ball flight tends to be low to very low and almost always left to right and waaay right when you get out ahead of it.....there IS a reason that some tour players use to call Ballard's swing method "rockin' and blockin' ".....you'd get so far out ahead of the ball that no amount of right side "release" could square the face.....result: the "block" that Ballard so abhors!.....there certainly is nothing wrong with that lil' "slider" ...its MUCH easier to replicate under pressure.....but in the higher levels of todays game a HIGH ball is a MUST to be competitive on a day to day basis.....IF a player REALLY "gets" Ballard's "swing" he will have BIG trouble on most championship golf courses and course set ups found in the game today.....irons too hot to hold the firm greens.....inability to keep the ball in the air off of the tee to clear hazards, etc.
- clubhead really rotates through impact as Ballard wants the right arm to "release" in line with the shaft just after impact.....and MUCH more "down the line" than is found in almost all high level ball strikers with the exception of Moe Norman.....the

"crossover look".....this is NOT found in Hogan/Snead/Venturi/Trevino or in Furyk/Sergio/Toms.....(and many others) all of whom were/are very consistent ball strikers from two different eras.....

Sutton in his prime wasn't very adept at changing trajectories/curvature.....He basically just hit the ball fairly low hard and very straight (as do other Ballard players Curtis Strange/Leonard Thompson, etc.).....that's why he went on his golf swing "fishing expedition" during the early 90's.....to try and hit the ball higher and to draw the ball more consistently.....that and chasing women were the reason he disappeared prior to 95' when he won @ BC.....BTW, Sutton himself credits Floyd Horgan with his regaining his "form" and not Ballard.....I always found this very "curious".....

- Ballard claims that the clubshaft points at "center" at impact.....this simply is NOT true.....in almost all great ballstrikers the shaft points in line with the left arm/left hip, or in the case of mid/short irons, slightly ahead of the left arm.....

- Ballard uses Hogan often and as the final example in "How to Perfect Your Golf Swing".....in actual fact, Hogan practiced VERY little of Ballard's method.....the "connection" of the arms would be about all.....Hogan TURNED into his right side.....Ballard's students SLIDE into their right side.....HUGE difference.....Hogan's golf swing was a LOT more "rotational" and had a LOT of left forearm rotation.....as do most of the truly great ballstrikers in the history of our game.....Ballard's method wants 0 forearm rotation (although you MUST have some or your right arm will NOT fold/"set") and he promotes a LOT of lateral motion.....lateral motion which is NOT necessary to get to your right side nor is it necessary to get to your left side.....it IS necessary IF you set up "level" as Ballard espouses.....unnecessary if you set up more naturally with your right shoulder the same amount below your left shoulder as the right hand is below the left hand.....

IMOP Sutton was NOT a great ballstriker in the purest definition of the term.....VERY one dimensional, but, VERY good at that one dimension.....like Lietzke, Sutton KNEW where the ball was NOT going to go when he was playing well.....and did have complete "control" over the golf ball.....basically 0 squirrely shots.....IF he'd putted better and had more self-discipline during his 20's/early 30's there is no telling how many majors he'd have won IMOP.....

- And the most glaring to me is the amount of lateral movement of the upper body/head which is 100% necessary to properly swing the golf club the Ballard way.....the head MUST move in the golf swing and in ALL great ball strikers it does move away from the target.....by setting up like Ballard proposes the player MUST move laterally to get to their right side and the entire body moves laterally as does

the head.....by setting up on more natural "angles" the players head will move/turn "naturally" from rotary motion rather than lateral motion.....lateral motion does NOT create clubhead speed as effeciently nor can it create as MUCH clubhead speed as rotary motion does.....that is an indisputable fact.....You can create some leverage by moving laterally and load the club which can create clubhead speed but this "load" is then VERY difficult to unload properly.....

Now, with all of that being said, IMOP there is a GREAT deal of good that can be learned/ingrained from Ballard's method of swinging a golf club.....

- At least the player gets "behind" the ball and to their right side.....MUCH better to "slide" to your right side than to not get there at all....."reverse/pivot".....

- Any player who "gets" his method will be firing THROUGH the ball VERY aggressively and releasing their right side.....MUCH better than just sitting there "flapping at it" with their arms as most amateurs are want to do.....

- The player will be utilizing more of their "big" muscles which are MUCH more reliable on a day to day basis.....

- You can "groove" a VERY repeatable penetrating/boring flight that won't move in either direction very much.....VERY straight ball flight that will "tend" to move fade a small bit.....and a VERY solid blow when their "timing" is good.....

- Your back won't hurt.....as there will be very lil' stress on the players back.....which is a VERY good thing.....🤖

I also GREATLY admire the "passion" with which Jimmy Ballard teaches the game.....I witnessed a "debate" between he and Flick in New Orleans.....and I agreed with FAR more of Ballard's points than Flick's.....his method IS sound and will work very, very well....but as with all methods of swinging a golf club it has its +'s and - 's.

IMOP Ballard's "method" is/was a very innovative way of teaching our game and I personally use numerous drills/sayings that I learned from my "Ballard" days.....but to "diss" Leadbetter using "facts" that aren't correct isn't fair to Leadbetter or his disciples nor is it fair to Jimmy Ballard.....they BOTH have been very succesful and have furthered the knowledge/debate about how to swing a golf club.....

JMOP for what its worth.....🤖

This is a fine thing to work on, but, make sure you allow the clubhead/toe to work "open"the "hooding under" that I described in my initial post comes from attempting to keep the club square to the TARGET line.....MUCH more important to keep it square to the ARC in the takeaway.....

With Ballard's method (IF properly utilized) the player MUST move a great deal laterally for a number of reasons.....



- when you move laterally in the backswing you must move laterally in the downswing.....
- lateral motion "shallows" both the arms and the club and opens the face relative to the swing ARC.....as all Ballard players tend to get the clubshaft/arms too steep and the clubface a lil' bit shut relative to the proper downswing ARC a LOT of lateral motion is necessary to get the club/arms on the proper plane relative to the target line and the clubface in a good position relative to the downswing ARC/path.....
- Ballard wants the ball forward across the board.....MUCH harder to get "ahead of the ball" with this ball position (which is a tendency of almost all Ballard players), but, IF you don't move substantially laterally in the downswing the club will bottom out early.....result, fat shots galore.....

So your statement regarding your fat shots makes perfect sense IF your swing is based on Ballard principles.....

Ballard's stuff is very, very good.....if properly utilized you can develop a VERY reliable penetrating virtually straight golf shot. So if you like Ballard's theory/method then its a heck of a good choice.

BTW, all of footage I have of Annika (pre workout) is almost exactly THE Ballard "swing" to a T.....she sets up VERY level.....then slide-turns into her right side, etc. I guess since she's gotten stronger she's changed her swing.....or the swing naturally changed itself.....dunno'.....

One other thing, if you look at Barry Bond's baseball swing you'll note probably the most rotational baseball swing in history.....very lil' striding/stepping towards the pitcher.....almost nil'.....then just pure rotational power.....thats why NOBODY can throw a fastball by him.....bat gets in the strike zone in a nano-second.....and

is responsible for his extraordinary bat speed.....he had the bat speed BEFORE
BALCO too..... LOT more muscle behind/supporting the blow AFTER
BALCO.....

That "short stroke" is EXACTLY the modern golf swing.....very lil' lateral
movement.....very quick rotation of the trunk/core.....tremendous arm
speed/bat speed/ clubhead speed.....but Bond's has always had tremendous
speed for his size.....he could jack 20 - 30 even when he was 180 lbs.....which
pound for pound is a LOT of power IMOP.....

I LOVE when I get a new student who was an accomplished baseball or tennis
player.....makes my job VERY easy.....just "acclimate" the student to the
similarities between the motions.....let them actually "feel" these same
similarities/common denominators....."and we're off".....hehehe

**IMOP there are really only 2 basic types of golf swings and all of the
"methods" I've studied could pretty easily be classified as one or
another.....those that release the club with the hands and arms swinging
across the body and those that have the arms/trunk working together and
the release of the club is simply a byproduct....."hitting" vs.
"swinging"....."pushing" vs. "pulling"....."outside" vs. "inside".....etc.**

**From a physics standpoint how can a lateral move ever create as much
clubhead/bat speed as a purely rotary one? That's like saying a tire that is
out of balance will spin/rotate as fast as one that is in balance.....doesn't
make sense.....at least to me....**

**In the golf swing the ONLY reason for any lateral movement is to get from
one**

Three of em'.....

Hogan's Five Lessons.....

Hebron's "The Inside Moves the Outside".....

Penick's "Lil' Red Book".....

However, I also like Ballards book.....Price's book.....McClellan's drill book and 8 step swing.....Leadbetter's/Faldo's stuff.....Boomer's "On Learning Golf".....jeez, too many to list.....just so many interesting and thought provoking golf instruction books out there.....

IMOP in order to be a REALLY good teacher a person needs a very well rounded education as to the many "methods" of swinging a golf club.....reading/studying differing methods has allowed me to think "out of my lil' box" and realize that there are many differing methods to strike a golf ball successfully. However, its also proven to me what IMOP is the absolute best way to swing a golf club.....most efficient use of our body and in perfect unison with the laws of physics.

I also think its VERY important that an instructor have their OWN "core" thoughts/understandings and stick to these "core" values and NOT espouse something that they don't personally KNOW works and can be learned by the average person.....with of course plenty of "room" for necessary "modifications" as the person "discovers/learns" differing things and works with different "types" of golfers.....ie. "experience".....Too many "teachers" out there who change "their theory" seemingly with the "wind".....a very large % of them actually.....

agree 100% with these observations.....and can understand teeing the ball more forward so as to hit a pull fade.....but in front of the left toe? I MIGHT understand this ball position IF the player has NO desire to improve his/her swing, but, to recommend to ALL amateurs that they move the ball this far forward is asking for swing disaster.....what you've done is "sentence" the player to a TERRIBLE golf swing from now on.....and as a teacher I simply have lil' patience for such advice.

Believe me when I say I fully understand "gear effect," "vertical gear effect," "COG," "COR," etc. etc. etc.....and I do agree 100% that with you on most of your post.....with today's solid/multi material golf balls, clubheads/shafts combining for such regulated and predictable MOI's, and with the COG so far back and up/down depending on the "type" of clubhead the "fitting" of a proper driver has changed drastically from just 10 years ago. Its now desirable to REALLY strike a driver on the upswing, but, IMOP as a teacher its NOT ahead of the left toe as the player will form habits that I KNOW from experience will be ALMOST impossible to overcome once ingrained.....you cannot imagine the overall "set up" problems this type of ball position induces/promotes.....

Shoulder tilt too level or in some cases "down" which induces a reverse/pivot or

requires a HUGE lateral slide of the body to get to the right side which then puts the player WAY too far "behind the ball".....shoulder alignment waaaaay open.....right arm waaaaay too high.....spine tilt TOWARDS the target, etc. "Recipe" for a TERRIBLE golf swing.....

ALL of these "set up" errors make it ALMOST impossible to strike the ball on the upswing which 100% contradicts EVERYTHING I know about striking a driver properly.....by recommending this ball position your actually working 180deg AWAY from the type of impact characteristics your desiring to promote....VERY counterproductive IMOP.....

I do NOT teach nor do I believe that "spinning the hips" has any merit whatsoever.....and I've never taught it either.....

However, I do know that you can transfer weight by simply pivoting properly around the proper axis and some lateral motion is created as a byproduct of this correct pivot.....my ONLY concern with Ballard's method of swinging the club is this.....

The set-up is NOT fundamentally sound.....makes 0 sense to set up "level" when the right hand is 3 - 4" lower on the club.....you have to "contrive" the body angles to do so.....and these angles are then too vertical and then the player is required to slide their entire body laterally to get to their right side.....then as a result of this lateral/rotary pivot the player is then required to slide their entire body laterally to get back into position to strike the ball properly.....basically there is just too much totally unnecessary lateral movement.....lateral movement than can easily be eliminated by simply setting up on more "natural angles".....

The PERFECT exampe of this is Justin Leonard.....The ONLY major change Justin has made since leaving Randy and going to Harmon was to set up MUCH more naturally on the correct angles/tilt which allowed him to TURN into his right side rather than SLIDE into his right side.....thats it.....as I REALLY like Randy Smith a LOT it was very sad for me to see Justin leave his lifelong teacher over something I KNOW Randy could have easily helped Justin change and that he knew needed to be changed. I guess Randy was simply too close to Justin and decided to "leave well enough alone."

Prior to changing his set-up Justin was the PERFECT example of a Ballard backswing and also through most of his downswing. The only difference in Justin's downswing

and Ballard's method was that Justin rotated LEFT to release the club naturally and Ballard likes to see the right arm/right side release the club more down the line. Nothing wrong with either method of squaring the clubface, but, IMOP when you intentionally run the arms down the line when your body is TRYING to rotate left your going to have to ingrain better "timing" and you also have unnecessary moving parts. Thats why you don't see much Ballard in today's players.....especially on the downswing and through the impact zone to the finish. NOT many down the line arms over and down finishes out there.....the vast majority are AROUND in their finish with the arms reacting to the rotating core.....

Ballard's "release" requires the clubhead to be turned down through impact which means there is a LOT of clubface rotation in the impact zone and the clubhead is traveling OUT away from the body much more down the line.

The vast majority of today's players, and even the best ball strikers of years gone by such as Hogan/Snead/Venturi, etc., did NOT do this.....their clubfaces were VERY square to the ARC the clubhead was traveling upon.....this ARC was created by the trunk winding and unwinding in a consistent ARC..... which then influenced the ARMS to travel on a larger, but, just as consistent an ARC around the body..... which then influenced the clubhead to travel on a much larger but consistent ARC.....and the club simply reacted to physics.....everything accelerates TOGETHER on the downswing with the arms swinging and accelerating together with the unwinding core and the club simply unloading and squaring itself without manipulation.....simply put, fewer moving parts accomplishing the same "mission" as Ballard's method.....at least IMOP.....

Please understand this, I AM a big fan of Ballard and IUV to hear him speak/teach as he has a tremendous "passion" and has been VERY consistent in his teaching for many, many years. (unlike most of his counterparts) I learned a TREMENDOUS amount regarding my OWN game during my 2 + years of studying/implementing Ballard's method and played some pretty darn good golf.

The ONLY things I didn't like about Ballard's method was I always felt like I was moving way to much laterally and I didn't like the feeling of turning the club down and taking it down the line. I also observed ALL of the good players that I knew using Ballard's "swing" have the EXACT same problems I had.....getting out ahead of the ball and being FORCED to release the arms VERY aggressively just to keep from hitting it way right.

Basically I HAD to REALLY focus on straightening my right arm and chasing the ball with my right side down the line to keep from "blocking" the ball dead right. I NEVER hit it left.....EVER.....just would occasionally get into a fit of "wipe rights"

and when I did I had hell achieving a proper trajectory and hitting the back of the ball. When my "timing" was good I hit it great....when it was not I simply missed everything a lil' bit thin and right....."wiped" or "blocked....."

I also knew from past experience that turning the face down and taking it down the line wasn't necessary to hit the golf ball and from simple imagery it didn't make as much sense to me. It just didn't make sense to me to have my arms/club traveling OUT when my trunk/core was trying to travel LEFT. I also KNEW that there was a simpler way to accomplish the same things that Ballard is adamant that you must accomplish to swing the club consistently. (and which I agree with 100%)

The thing is you can achieve just as much "width" WITHOUT the lateral motion and THIS "width" will be in a consistent ARC....."Width" is simply achieved by keeping the left arm and club low, wide, and down the line in the takeaway/backswing and has lil' or nothing to do with lateral motion...you can TURN and create just as much proper "width".....in fact, you can have too much "width" and then have to "downcock" the club to get it in a decent position to strike the ball.....lots of players have swung just this way.....


can't imagine trying to ingrain "width" any other way other than with the "width" of the left arm/clubhead and how it swings relative to the core.....IMOP that's the easiest way to achieve width in the backswing.....by taking the clubhead more down the line the first 12 - 18" of the takeaway while your torso winds "backwards".....left arm feels like it's tracking more down the line.....toe of the clubhead feels like it's staying on the target line longer.....(clubhead stays outside the hands).....while the trunk/core is winding up to a "deep" turn/pivot.....result: the core is really wound up INTO the right side/"deep

That's because you don't understand 5 lessons and I can understand why.....there are numerous contradictions and as Hogan is describing what he "felt" some of his "lessons" are a bit "vague" or hard to understand.....I read it probably 3 or 4 times before it made any sense at all.....

By the way, his plane concept is FAR from wrong.....just isn't described very well.....BOTH Hogan and Moe Norman swung the club on VERY similar

planes and with clubfaces that reacted very similarly.....at least to a point just before impact when Moe put the air brakes on his torso and chased the ball down the target line with his arms.....

The section on the grip if followed to the letter will result in the player having way too weak a grip.....Hogan had a stronger grip than he describes in 5 lessons.....but I guess as he went from a "Honda" in "Power Golf" to a more neutral grip it FELT like the grip he describes in 5 Lessons.....

I've mad a TON of money helping players who are Hogan disciples simply by changing their grip to at least a 2 knuckle left hand.....IF you grip the club strong enough EVERYTHING in 5 Lessons is 100% applicable.....with a 1 knuckle left hand (which even Hogan didn't utilize) as described in the book 99.9% of golfers WILL slice hell from the ball.....get the grip right and you can truly smoke it without EVER hitting a left to left wrist rocket.....

I was one of the lucky ones who actually got to see Mr. Hogan hit balls in 1984 or so @ Shady Oaks.....he was preparing to go film some ads @ Riviera for the Hogan Company.....for that reason he was practicing fairly hard for his age.....I've been fortunate to play with many, many outstanding tour players over the years.....just about all of them from 40 and up and some of the younger guy's too and let me tell you the exhibition that man put on with a golf club @ 71 + years old was simply incredible.....and he could barely walk.....I was probably 200 yards away and the kid he had shagging didn't move much in any direction other than when Mr. Hogan waved him to move back.....

I CANNOT tell you how much this experience affected me other than to say I IMMEDIATELY went and dug out 5 Lessons again (prior to that I'd given up on it) and along with video footage of him began REALLY studying both the footage and the book.....THEN it began to make perfect sense to me.....100%.....

Hogan and Price are the two players that I've studied the most as they are the two best ball strikers I've ever seen.....BY FAR.....I got to see Moe hit some balls in Canada and he could really hit it straight.....just not very far so he wasn't really all that impressive.....but he was probably in his mid-late 50's too and REALLY out of shape physically.....However, Mr. Hogan @ 71 with bum legs could hit a golf ball like nobody I've ever seen before or

since.....

Anyone who actually got to see him hit a golf ball and the incredible "athleticism" ingrained in his golf swing couldn't help but be almost overwhelmed.....and as a ton of the older professionals got to see him play and were in awe of him they created the "mystique" and the subsequent "aura" around 5 Lessons.....which is still being passed down today.....

Jim, as you and are "kindred spirits" regarding the golf swing (friggin' nuts) I'm SURE you have the same footage I have (the only one I know of that shows his grip and has him describing exactly how he gripped it).....Hogan hitting balls into the Atlantic out of George Coleman's backyard.....It was filmed in 1978 and he's 65 years old at the time.....his grip isn't a 1 knuckler.....closer to 2.....watch him place his hands on the club then freeze it right after he gets both hands on the club you'll note quite an angle between his left forearm and the back of his left hand.....very close to 2 knuckles.....IF the hands are truly acclimated together your left hand V will run at your right cheek, at your chin, or just inside of the chin with a 2 knuckle grip.....depending on the size of your hands/grips, etc.


Hogan had HUGE grips on his clubs.....and a piece of wire for a reminder that was set pretty weak.....one of his last sets of clubs (PC irons and some type of Hogan speed slot driver) are in the tour dept. at Hogan.....or where before Callaway bought them out.....and when you grip the club with the reminder in the correct position its very close to a 2 knuckler if not dead on.....His driver had probably 5 or 6 wraps under it and with the wire felt like a "hoe handle" attached to a piece of rebar.....STIFF.....🤪 The irons were VERY flat and had been bent to open them up.....he was probably the only person on earth who could hit them.....🤪

BTW, the most interesting thing about the whole video is when he says about the hands/arms....."not down or around.....just forward".....🤪

I've got some still pics of his grip from his prime in the late 40's and its DEFINITELY not a 1 knuckler.....very comparable to many of the guy's today.....the "angle" between the left forearm/radius bone and the back of the hand is the "tell all".....with a true 1 knuckler there isn't much of an angle.....basically none at all.....🤪

Hogan describes in the tape how the club goes "in the fingers".....and how "the pressure is in the last 3 fingers of the left hand and the middle 2 fingers of the right hand".....(I've watched the bloody tape so many times that I can probably recite the audio verbatim....)

Naw, it sounds like your doing fine.....long irons REQUIRE a LOT of clubhead speed to properly utilize.....I tell ALL of my students at your "level" to use them for "fire pokers" and to get themselves some hybrids.....hybrids are "miracle" clubs for EVERYBODY.....ONLY a small percentage of competent tour players can really strike long irons well unless its teed up.....Now a Hybrid is TOTALLY different story....

IF you'd told me in 1990 that I wouldn't have a 1 iron in my bag till the day I died I would have told you that you were friggin' NUTS.....now the longest iron in my bag is a 4 iron and its on "iffy" ground too.....

Hybrids are SOOOOOO much easier to get in flight and because of the design characteristics they stay in the air.....higher launch and more carry than a comparable long iron and they stay in the air longer.....and they are easier to "work" too.....MUCH easier to hit a high draw with a hybrid than a long iron.....

So dump the long irons.....get yourself a 26, 22, 18 hybrids with shafts that are similar in "spec" to your irons and you'll be all set!

Yep, practice hitting punch/pitch shots with a 7 iron.....you'll feel like your going to hit the ball on a low driving ball flight.....or that the body is "pulling" your arms through the shot and holding the angle in your right wrist that you've set at the top of your backswing.....

Don't take FULL swings.....1/2 swings to begin with until you get it down.....the progress to 3/4.....etc.

Several.....

First....."Concentration" is NOT false.....meaning you cannot just tell yourself "I'm going to REALLY concentrate on this shot".....You CAN try and FOCUS.....sometimes it'll work and sometimes it won't....

Second.....Concentration is RUINED quite often by ANXIETYor lack of PREPARATION.....so don't RUN to the 1st tee and tell yourself to concentrate.....rarely works.....make sure you prepare for every round like it was a tournament round.....show up early and RELAXED.....leisurely stretch and hit some warm up shots.....end your practice by "playing" the 1st hole on the range.....example: IF the 1st hole requires you to try and draw a 3 wood then hit a draw 3 wood.....keep doing it until you hit one.....REALLY focus on what you did to hit that nice draw 3 wood.....then if a properly struck 3 wood leaves you an 8 iron to the green, hit an 8 iron.....etc.....do it a couple of times.....

Third.....AVOID caffeine, etc. before your round.....tends to get a player to "amped" up.....make sure and eat properly.....junk can affect concentration.....snack on a banana or nuts/crackers a couple of times a round and drink plenty of H2O.....VERY important.....

Fourth.... Old "cliche," but very true.....ONE shot at a time.....that's ALL you have some control over.....

Fifth....."Play WITHIN yourself".....don't try shots you think are marginal shots.....shots you aren't TOTALLY confident are within your "ability".....


Sixth.....You can learn "concentration" through practice.....I use to see how many times I could bounce a ball off of a wedge without dropping it.....you can have somebody deal 10 cards.....fast.....and then turn them upside down.....see how many you can name.....bet here is you can't name the first 3 without practice.....practice chipping trying to hit a quarter positioned on the green so that the chips will be of the proper speed to get within a couple of feet.....hit a short wedge.....try and land the next shot on the previous ball.....repeat....when you finish there should be a line of balls out to your full wedge distance.....

Seventh.....Train yourself to FOCUS on where you WANT the ball to go rather than where you don't.....on the target.....be it a tree in the distance.....the flag.....or a spot 20' left/right of the flag.....

Eighth.....Without question the numero uno reason for lack of concentration is doubt/anxiety.....Ya' gotta' realize that IF you happen to hit a crummy shot (which you will 🤖) or have a crummy hole.....or a crummy front nine, etc. it's NOT the end of the world, it's ONLY a round of golf which IS a game, and that you've got MANY "blessings" to be thankful for and one of them is the OPPORTUNITY to be ON a golf course challenging yourself. Bad rounds are INEVITABLE, but, poor

attitude/temper/anxiety are CHOICES and are also TERRIBLE habits to form in our game.


Ninth.....Learn to control your breathing.....take the largest breath you can through your NOSE.....hold it for an 8 count.....then S L O W L Y let it exit out your mouth.....2 or 3 times.....if your not careful you'll go to sleep.....hehehehe

Bottom line, play shots that are high percentage shots for YOU.....eat/drink properly.....prepare yourself.....pick CONSERVATIVE targets, but, make AGGRESSIVE swings.....CONTROL your emotions.....and above all, ELIMINATE anxiety.....

Man GC, you cannot go wrong.....I don't mean to "diss" Cameron's, hell I'm putting with a "modified" one myself right now (when I get to play....hehe), but the stuff that Mills makes are TRULY "works of art" and all emanated from T.P.'s mind and NOT from copying somebody elses designs. One other thing, the shafts that are in my older Mills putters feel sooooo good.....you can really "feel" the head release.....rock it back, rock it through, and just "feeeeeel" the clubhead release.....SOLID!

Do I think that very many accomplished players use his methods anymore.....Nope, not many.....Do I think that FAR more accomplished players utilize a swing technique more closely to that espoused my Leadbetter.....I KNOW they do.....

Most good players I know had/have the same problems when using a Ballard "type" golf swing.....they get out in front of the ball and fight "wiping" the ball.....then a days later they tone down the lateral motion and end up too far behind the ball to "release" the right side in the manner Ballard advocates and they fight hooking/pulling the ball.....

However, Ballards method IS sound and when properly utilized can work very effectively.....very, very effectively.....IMOP lateral motion isn't as effecient as rotary motion and thats my biggest problem with Ballard.....an inordinate amount of lateral motion that is NOT necessary to strike a golf ball.....IMOP.....

The feet are the "governors" of the golf swing.....meaning they control the amount of turn in BOTH directions.....

Examples.....

The more the Left toe is flared out the harder it is to over-rotate the right hip and the easier it is to clear the left hip/side.....

The more perpendicular the left foot is to the target line the more you can rotate the right hip away from the target in the backswing ("deeper") and in the downswing its much harder to spin out.....left hip/side is in the way and the arms are forced to release more.....

The more flared out the right foot is the easier it is to rotate the trunk "deeper" in the backswing.....

The closer to perpendicular the right foot is in relationship to the target line the harder it is to over-rotate the hips/core.....

The WIDER the stance the HARDER it is to wind/turn and the EASIER it is to maintain one's balance.....

The NARROWER the stance the EASIER it is to wind/turn, but, its also HARDER to maintain one's balance.....(one of my all time favorite drills is to hit balls with your feet very close together.....ingrains a rotating feeling and perfect balance.....GREAT drill for players of ALL levels IMOP)

EVERY player needs to determine the correct amount of "flare" in EACH foot that allows them the most efficient "pivot"/turn of the core. This varies a GREAT deal between players as each persons athletic ability/flexibility, etc. varies tremendously. Therefore its my job as a teacher to listen/observe the student and together we determine the correct position for them that allows them the "flexibility" to wind up and unwind without losing "control" of either the backswing or downswing.....Everyone IS different and there is NO right or wrong with stance.....gotta' get it right for each individual!

Coach, with all due respect (and I MEAN it), Annika hits the ball IN THE AIR about 250 or so, which is SHORT by PGA Tour standards.....VERY short.....and she looks

like a bloody "man" nowadays to boot. (she use to be pretty cute IMOP 🤪) Emilee Klein is/was a Ballard protege and she can't hit it out of her shadow with a 48" driver no less.

Most of today's "Big Muscle" theory did NOT develop from Jimmy Ballard, it came straight from Ben Hogan and the tremendous influence his golf swing/theories have had upon all of us. IMOP to attempt to compare Ballard and Hogan would be "foolhardy" at best and idiotic at worst.....IMOP

However, with that being said, Ballard was/is, to say the least, "innovative." I personally use Ballard coined "terms" all the time as well as numerous drills, etc. But, if you research there is ONE name you'll hear 10 times as much as any other.....Hogan.....Leadbetter/McClean/Harmon/Haney, even Ballard, etc.

IMOP the problem with Ballard is this.....IF you get really good at it your ability to CARRY the ball with the driver is limited.....you can hit it a long way under "firm" conditions due to the boring/driving trajectory that is produced, but, the ball doesn't carry all that well. Makes NO difference to the average player, but, to a MALE professional it can spell the sole difference between success and failure.

Did you ever wonder why guy's like Nick Price/Blaine McCallister (who both were ALWAYS in the top 10 - 20 in total driving during the 80's and early 90's and were not short either) have gone from reasonably long hitters in the late 80's/early-mid 90's to very short hitters nowadays? Both strike the driver on a low/boring trajectory and haven't been able to take as much advantage of today's equipment. They've gained 10 CARRY yards while the guy's like Brett Quigley gained 25.....

When I grew up the ideal trajectory for a driver was fairly low and boring.....now its "launch" it to the friggin' moon with lil' spin.....BIG difference.....

Today's championship golf courses REQUIRE a player to CARRY the ball 280 or they will be at a HUGE disadvantage. I'm not saying I agree with the changes in the game over the past 8 or so years, but, they are a fact and shorter hitters who cannot CARRY the ball 280 + are at one helluva' disadvantage. They play a MUCH harder golf course.....

AS you know, I'm a fan of Ballard's and I KNOW his method works.....I did it myself for over 2 years and became pretty adept at swinging the Ballard way. Because of personal experience IMOP I have a fairly thorough knowledge of the +'s and -'s of Ballard's method. IMOP there are FAR more +'s than -'s in Ballard's method, but, the one BIG one is the overall trajectory developed as one becomes

proficient is fairly low and boring/driving.....GREAT for playing in windy condition.....GREAT for the average amateur to develop.....fine for a female professional.....but just won't work all that well for a male professional.....

However, for 99% of the worlds golfers Ballard is an EXCELLENT choice to use as a source to develop their swings.

But Jimmy's day in the sun on the MEN's tour has most probably "set".....IMOP.....and thats VERY unfortunate IMOP. I think we're in for tee it high and let it fly from now on.....with the exception of the US Open and an occasional PGA or British.....gotta' tee it HIGH and launch it into the friggin' clouds it seems.....strategy be damned.....🤖 (I personally HATE it)

Most of what you stated is dead on correct.....Sam Byrd DID have a great deal of influence on Ballard.....but NOT Hogan. From everything I've read on Hogan (and thats everything I can find) and from all the interview footage I've seen (Venturi interview) Hogan never mentions Byrd. He mentions Henry Picard as the biggest influence on his game. In reality it seems, Hogan simply "dug it out of the ground." 🤖

As for Ballards method....

Tex, there IS a reason that virtually nobody in the mens game uses it anymore.....actually there are several reasons IMOP.....too much lateral movement.....ball flight that is too low.....too hard to hit a consistent draw.....too much movement in general.....in short, there are other methods that involve FEWER "moving parts" and as a result "simpler" and more effective for more people. Otherwise the whole world would be beating down Jimmy's door and their not anymore. When is the last time you saw a REGULAR PGA tour event where ANY of the leaders finished in the classic Ballard "finish?".....body erect.....trunk facing the target.....right arm folded over the left shoulder.....shaft almost parallel to the spine.....Senior Tour....all the time.....regular tour.....0....Sutton's basically retired.....🤖

Its real simple, lateral movement is NOT as effective as rotary movement and thats a fact of physics. You move the "axis of rotation" and the ARC the clubhead travels on moves too.....the golf ball doesn't.....therefore if you move laterally you'd better be VERY good at moving laterally back

towards the golf ball so that the ARC the clubhead is traveling upon has a chance to get back into the proper relationship with the golf ball.....or the ball ain't gonna' be there when the clubhead IS where it should be.....


And IF your gonna' create speed do you want a tire rotating around a bent axle or a straight axle?.....would you rather have a tire thats IN balance or one thats out of balance? Does a figure skaters rotational speed increase or decrease when they pull their arms closer to their body? (axis of rotation).....Does the figure skaters rotational speed increase or decrease as the blade of the skate has less steel on the ices surface and the circle the blade is rotating around gets smaller?.....imagine attaching a shaft to that figure skater.....the tighter/faster the ice skater rotated the faster the club would travel.....the faster the "inside moves the faster the outside goes".....


When Sutton first hit the stage in 83 - 84 Ballard's theory was the "rage" and as both Curtis Strange and Sutton had success it picked up "steam".....it seemed everyone, and I mean everyone, was trying to emulate it.....myself included. I can tell you from personal experience that everyone I knew who took lessons from a Ballard guy or Jimmy himself had the EXACT same problems.....out ahead of it.....wipes.....risers.....blocks.....flips.....etc. When they were good they were very, very good, but, when they were off they all had a problem getting the ball into a good flight (too low) and usually missed it wide right....wipe right.....just too much lateral movement of the upper body.....


Now, I'm certainly NOT saying that some individuals cannot bust the hell out of it using Ballard.....I have NO doubt that they do and it sounds as if you'd better keep your son on YOUR team as he's one of em'. 🤖 I'm also NOT saying that some Ballard aficionado's can't hit it straight up.....I'm sure they do. I'm NOT saying the Ballard's methods aren't PERFECT for BOTH you and your son. Heck, I think Ballard's method has stood the test of time and for many people might very well be the best way for them to swing the golf club.

What I am trying to say is this.....you take the same person.....whether they are 5'6" and 130 or 6'5" and 230 they will NOT, all things being equal, hit the ball as far using Ballard as they will with a more rotary movement.....nor will they hit it as straight.....nor will they hit it as high. UNLESS they have some physical biomechanical reason.....VERY strong

arms.....legs.....baseball player who had a lot of lateral movement in their baseball swing, etc. I've seen Blackmar hit 280 yard drives standing flat footed and using basically 100% arms.....all arms.....IF I try to do it I can't hit it 250 nor could most of the really good players I know.....they aren't strong enough.....and I'm NOT weak nor am I short off of the tee.....but just about all of these good players can wind up their core and let it eat and hit it 280 - 300 IN THE AIR.....

Pound for pound there is NO comparison between using torque/leverage/rotation to develop clubhead speed and Ballards method of slide/load.....slide/unload.....IMOP anyway.....  Sutton was never that long of a hitter inspite of the fact he's a pretty big guy.....Strange was a short to average length hitter in his prime.....and you CANNOT find two players who swung anymore "Ballard like" than those two.....they both lost shots to the right when they hit em' bad too.....weak and right.....the typical Ballard "miss" in my experience.....

I can tell you this, in 22 years of teaching the game (of which probably 5 was teaching a Ballard style swing) I've had very few people who didn't hit it further and straighter using a rotary based motion rather than a laterally based motion. In fact, once they set up on good angles (NOT "level"), learned to turn/wind/pivot INTO their right side rather than LOAD into their right side, eliminate lateral motion as much as possible, and then learned to unwind/unload/rotate on the downswing they all hit it further, higher, and straighter.....shot for shot....day after day, etc. The ONLY exceptions I can think of are people who through some physical problem couldn't rotate very well.....then a Ballard type move would REALLY help them.....and I'd damn sure show em' it too..... 

I could be wrong, and as I have a gread deal of respect for and AM an admirer of Jimmy Ballard I hope I am, but, IMOP his day has come and gone in the men's PROFESSIONAL game.....but I could be wrong..... 

Ok, think about it.....the clubhead travels in an elliptical circle (ARC).....the arms travel in a semi-circle (ARC) and are what influences the clubhead to travel on its ARC.....the trunk/torso winds/unwinds in a much smaller semi-circle (ARC) around two pivot points (legs) and this is

what influences the arms and clubhead to travel on their ARCS.....the less lateral movement needed to get from one pivot point to another the more consistent ALL of these ARCS are going to be.....therefore you can create more clubhead speed as there is less lateral motion and more rotary motion.....therefore the clubhead will "bottom out" in a consistent location.....therefore the impact will be more consistent.....and if the grip strength is correct for the player (varys) the clubhead will tend to square up to the target line without manipulation.....BEST of all worlds.....maximum speed.....consistent plane/path.....0 manipulation with the hands and arms to square the face.....

I THINK your talking about the mid to low "driving" wedge shot that hits, bounces, and then checks on a dime.....IF the green is "accepting".....

Ball back of center.....almost off of the right instep.....

Body open.....especially the stance/lower body.....

Face SLIGHTLY open to the target (MORE if you want to cut-spin-check.....(this is VERY important.....square face and it will check and release some.....closed face and it will check and really release.....variations on the same shot...)

Weight set 80 - 90% on the left side and it stays there in the swing....NO weight "transfer"....

Spine/upper body slightly tilted AWAY from the target.....left leg is angled towards the target indicating the weight is left.....spine is vertical or close to vertical.....

Core/arms/club work away together.....left forearm rotates to set the club, shallow the shaft, and open the face.....

Left arm rarely travels any further than "9 O'clock" and the shaft is set at least 90 degrees to the left forearm....."L" position.....

The left side rotates HARD left "pulling" the "core" left and the angles of the arms that were set at the "top" remain constant and the "butt" of the club works DOWN and then "left".....you'll more than likely "feel" it in

the legs/knees/hips/lower trunk.....Venturi described it as "hitting with the knees" or something to that effect.....very well defined "pulling" feeling.....

The strike is a definite "trap" down against the turf "compressing" the ball into the turf.....for a really quick hop-check open the face a lil' more at address.....to hit it higher simply move the ball more forward.....

The clubhead travels low and left immediately with the body after impact.....

The angle/set of the right wrist set at the "top" is retained well into the throughswing.....

Once you have the basic technique down you can experiment by taking the club more down the line.....less forearm rotation.....taking the club outside.....inside.....open and close the face.....move the ball back and forward.....tight lies....fluffy lies.....hardpan.....your ONLY limited by your "imagination".....TONS of highly different shot shapes/spins/trajectories can be "dialed" in at address and by taking the club back in differing directions.....When I was a kid I LOVED to mess around with this shot to produce all kinds of different shots.....REALLY helps the player to ingrain "feel"/"touch" around the greens.....

Good Luck.....

MOST of the time when the left arm is breaking down its due to the left forearm NOT rotating properly and as a result the club cannot set without some breakdown of the left elbow.....its MUCH easier to keep the radius of the left arm IF you allow the left forearm to rotate shortly after the backswing begins.....

Basically what I changed from my Ballard day's was the set up and backswing "turn".....I figured out, after a TON of time on "misery hill," that I had to eliminate as much lateral motion in my swing as was possible.....my lower body didn't want to move laterally as much as it wanted to clear/rotate so I had all kinds of problems getting from my right side to my left side in the transition.....seems I was always either hung back and spun out or too much on top of the ball and fighting getting out in front of it.....especially with the driver.....I also found that a great number of

Ballard proponents had the same problems.....not all of them for sure, but, most of them that I knew that were really good @ Ballard's method.....

So, what I did was this.....I changed my set up so that I was on a more "natural tilt" which made it MUCH easier for me to TURN and stay more "centered".....upper body turned "deeper" much quicker without my lower body sliding at all as it simply "turned" too.....more like O'Grady/Hogan.....All I focused on, and still do, is turning without losing the "set"/flex of my right leg.....as a result I no longer had to go 6" to get to my left side/left pivot point.....more like 2" and it was EASY for me to go 2" as that happened WITHOUT "thinking".....as a result I was able to increase the rotational speed of my ENTIRE body WITHOUT getting hung back/stuck/trapped/spun out.....and I could let everything rotate naturally to the left without any hesitation/anxiety of getting "stuck" or "trapped" or BOTH which caused me to pull/pull hook IF I slowed my upper body to early or "wipe" right everything off the bottom of the club IF I kept my body rotating through the ball.....which I ALWAYS fought when I was a true Ballard swinger of the club.....

BUT, that was ME.....somebody who feels comfortable moving more laterally than rotary MIGHT not get the same results.....or the same results as quickly as I did.....I got results IMMEDIATELY.....NO more pulls.....0.....nowadays all I have to do is monitor my set up and the first 12" or so of the backswing and everything else seems to just "fall into place".....I can let it ALL "go" and NOT fight that damn PULL that I despised.....and that seemed to ALWAYS show up at the most inopportune times.....

As a result of increasing my body's rotational speed WITHOUT sticking the club or trapping the right arm behind my butt I increased my distance substantially.....probably 10/15 or so yards BEFORE the "ProV era" hit us.....then another 15 due to the golf ball/driver.....and I gained accuracy as well.....

Since then I've ALWAYS taught a more "natural" set up with "angles" that more replicated the amount of difference between the right hand being lower on the club than the left hand.....thus the right shoulder is approx. the same amount below the left as the right hand is below the left.....then its simply a matter of weight distribution at the set up so that the player is in a better position to turn into a "deep"/balanced backswing yet still maintain the ability to strike the ball at the appropriate time and in the appropriate spot to create the proper angle of attack for that club and shot.....and it works for just about anyone who has average athletic ability.....

Of course, there are people who don't have the athletic ability or might not have the physical ability to do this so thats when I have to REALLY "earn my

money".....use my imagination and knowledge to adapt a set up and backswing technique that will work for that person.....everyone can't swing the same way, but, everyone CAN create a fundamentally sound set up for THEM and then create a fundamentally sound "pivot" for them which allows them to strike the ball more consistently out of the center of the face with adequate distance.....


IN summary Tex.....IF you want to hit it further without losing accuracy the player has to get set up as fundamentally sounds as they possibly can within their athletic/physical capability.....then learn to create as much speed as is possible without being forced to manipulate the arms/hands/club in the impact


zone.....IMOP.....

IF most golfers TRY and hit the ball HARD all they are going to do is pull a muscle or muscles.....scar the crown of their driver.....and lose a BUNCH of golf balls.....

In order to hit a golf ball as far as the golfer is capable of there are 3 things required.....

1. proper path/angle of attack.....
2. solid contact with a "supported" blow.....
3. clubhead speed.....

IMOP its FAR, FAR more important to get the "first 2 first"....."first things first" and THEN work on developing maximum clubhead speed.....speed with an oblique hit on a bad angle of attack/path simply hits the ball a lil' bit further into the crap.....

I can tell you one thing, I've learned a heck of a lot more through "criticism" than "praise".....10 to 1.....easy to take praise.....HARD to "handle" criticism.....but if handled properly it sure will motivate the person to THINK.....at least it does me.....

The thing is.....you CAN train a beginner to use their hands/arms properly WITHOUT cloggin' their brain with theories that, once they become proficient, will

have to be discarded.....its eeeeeeeasy.....I use mops/brooms/piece of PVC and drills like the "baseball drill".....impact bag....."swoosh drill".....and many others to train people how to create "speed".....using these drills you learn to let "physics." rather than conscious use of the arms/hands, to create your armspeed.....Once you get a person "Flipping" or squaring the club with their hands its NOT as easy to get rid of for the average guy as one might think.....accomplished player, yes, they can eliminate it within a coupla' weeks.....average joe.....maybe NOT in a lifetime.....

IMOP you gotta' go one way or another.....don't set yourself up to "mix and match"

Old School and Modern.....

I know that McClean is big on training the arms and hands first and then adding the body.....resulting, in the end, in a very good and very modern big muscle golf swing.....I think he's a great teacher and 100% believe in his teaching/swing philosophy.

When I reference "Old School" and "Modern" I'm referring to Old School being the Ernest Jones/Flick/De La Torre (Single axis.....reverse C.....start the arms.....roll the wrists....."L" to "L"....."Pushing"....."hit the hell outa' it with the right hand"....swing "inside-out", "down the line," etc.) golf swing in which the player actively uses the arms and hands to square the clubface and in which the body "reacts" to the arms/hands.....Lots of moving parts moving in different directions at the same time.....Example: in the downswing the upper body is moving AWAY from the target while the lower body is moving TOWARD the target and the arms/club are moving independantly of both.....Nicklaus/Montgomerie are great examples.....

To the contrary, the "Modern" golf swing (Big Muscle, "Pulling," One plane, Inside moves the Outside, two axis, One Move, etc.) IMOP is one in which the arms/hands/clubhead simply "reacts" to a proper "pivot" and the clubface squares itself. VERY different methods of striking a golf ball with TOTALLY different "pivots"/arm synchronization, etc.....has fewer moving parts and is a more "natural" golf swing for the majority of people.....Everything moves "together" and synchronized.....Hogan/Snead/Venturi and the majority of the kid's today are examples.....


So, what I was attempting to say in the previous post was that I don't agree with teaching someone to swing in an "Old School" manner/method and then switching them to a "Modern" type of golf swing later on.....I'm NOT saying it won't work as I'm sure it will for some players/teachers. I just feel that learning the golf swing can be confusing and difficult enough without having to "contradict" yourself at some point.....and thats what I would feel like IF I started beginners out "slapping/flipping/rotating the toe down/releasing the arms, etc.like I was "contracting" myself and my "core" beliefs.....

I've had great success over the years by simply teaching beginners the following....

Proper fundamentals!!! (grip/posture being the 2 most important).....Small "pivot".....short synchronized armswing....."L" set.....learn to "release" it all together....synchronized.....30 to 100 yard shots.....off of a tee.....then using drills like the "feet together" (which does a GREAT job of training the arms/hands WITHOUT the student having to "think"), sawed off brooms/mops, impact bag, etc.....In my experience they'll make GOOD contact within a few shots and within' the first lesson/clinic/class they have the basic "feel" of a good golf swing.....

IF the student will then work in a disciplined manner they'll develop a VERY simple and correct pivot.....arms/club are in synch with their pivot.....and they'll easily ingrain how to transfer and rotate to get it all unloaded.....

Then its VERY simple to increase the amount of turn/wind which enlarges the pivot.....which lengthens the armswing.....which then lengthens the swing arc.....more wound and loaded equals more to unload/unwind.....let "physics" do the rest.....whallah.....golfswing.....the "makings" of a good un' too!

I just don't believe in teaching a hand/arms golf swing and then having to remove it later on.....the hands/arms will react properly if the fundamentals are sound and the pivot is sound.....grip/posture.....small pivot.....arms react to the pivot and the wrists set....."L"and then simply "let it all go".....

Merry Christmas

- clubface shutdown/clubshaft simply too steep on the downswing.....everything might well be working properly, but, the shaft/club is being delivered from too steep.....add a lil' bit of left forearm rotation to the backswing opening up the face and shallowing the shaft angle and you might strike golf "gold".....

- Right hip "sliding" away from the target in the backswing.....Do NOT allow the right hip to slide.....feel like your right butt cheek is working "backwards" away from the ball in the takeaway/backswing while maintaining your right knee flex.....then you'll be "turning" INTO your right side properly.....Just as with Ballard don't be afraid to let the head rotate/move.....just don't let the lower body "float"/slide.....can be a death move for some good players and sentence them to an interesting game of "alternate" shot.....pull.....wipe....pull....wipe.....🤪....

I use 4 primary positions with 2 alternate positions.....

Primaries.....

- "Face On" - 90deg to the target line and in front of the hands/arms
- "Down the Line" - Target lineand "Down the Line" - Body/Toe Line
- "Rear View" - (Opposite of Face On) (GREAT for seeing body angles in the set up and backswing) 90deg to the spine/target line.....
- "Overhead" - The MOST important view to analyze the "pivot".....waaaay underused and without question the view that tells the "story" of a players golf swing.....I've learned more from analyzing great ballstrickers golf swings from overhead than any other view.....camera is directly over the head/toeline.....

Alternates.....

- "Target Line" - I place a camera on a short tripod DIRECTLY on the target line about 10 yards down range.. they then hit shots DIRECTLY over the camera.....GREAT view to see what is going on with

with the "core" and the players retention of their address "angles" throughout the swing...

- "45 deg angle" - Similar to "Target Line" view only at 45 degree angles to "face on"

IF a teacher takes these 6 angles and then uses them via V-1 (or something similar) to analyze and then diagnose (and uses comparison video of great ballstrikers) its easy for the student to SEE with their own eye's their swing problems.....and understand the necessary corrections. The teacher can then record a VHS tape or burns a CD for the student to review at home at their leisure.....its incredibly helpful to the student.....as time goes by additional footage is added to the tape/CD to show the student how their golf swing is improving.....I've witnessed some INCREDIBLE transformations over a few months time period.....and the golfer/student does too! 🍌

As you know (I think) the two players I've studied the most are Hogan and Price. They are BY FAR the 2 best ballstrikers I ever personally witnessed strike a golf ball.....with Moe Norman/Trevino tied for 3rd. Hogan and Price's golf swings are VERY different until the shaft/club gets into the impact zone.....then they are practically identical.

Anyway, I think this will answer your inquiry.....

When I work with a new "good player" student (who has a good fundamentals and a fundamentally sound "pivot") for the 1st time one of the most important things I do is to determine what type of "transitional move" they've ingrained in their current swing. The transition is where the rubber meets the road in a good players golf swings.....backswing errors are corrected.....the arms/club work in a particular manner that is necessary for that player to get them in a sound position/angles in the downswing.....stored energy is "re-routed" back towards the golf ball.....etc. In fact, the "timing" of a particular good players golf swing is almost always "in" the "transition".....change the transition and you change the timing/feel of the whole swing.

Every transition is a combination of both lateral and rotary movement. Players who have more upright backswings (2 plane) can use a transition

dominated by lateral movement to shallow BOTH the arms and club into a position exactly like that of a quote, "1 planer," and then allow everything to rotate through the ball and release together. Lateral motion in the transition shallows both the arms and the club..... so the club/arms must be in a more vertical position at the top so that they can be re-routed in the transition into the perfect "rotational" delivery position. (Furyk, Ryan Moore, Price immediately come to mind)

A person who has a more rotation dominated transition would need a much more rounded (1plane) backswing with the clubshaft slightly laid off and the face square to slightly open. This IS a must as a transition dominated by rotary movement will open the shoulders/upper body much quicker and the arms will work OVER their original path.....basically the arms work "over"/steeper and the clubhead/shaft (if properly positioned as described) works "shallower".....This is/was Hogan's/Moe Norman's/O'Grady's/Knudson's move.....

VERY few players have their arms working up and down on the same path/arc....very, very few ...and IMOP this type of "arm action" is harder to time.....driving and shallowing the arms is a GREAT timing mechanism and rotating the core with lil' lateral motion and working the arms OVER is a great timing mechanism.....but they both have HIGHLY different prerequisites in the backswing that are necessary for the particular transition movements to work.....but either way will work perfectly IF the backswing prerequisites are met and the appropriate transition is utilized to get the club into the proper position to be delivered from the proper angles via the rotation of the core through the impact zone and into the throughswing and finish.....

With BOTH swings the club/shaft ends up on a very similar plane and is delivered in much the same way....by "rotation".....the "connection" your referring too is what I call "synchronization".....same thing....arms work WITH the "core".....together....."synchronized"

So, if a new good player student has a transition dominated by lateral movement then I'll/we'll go with a more "Pricelike" approach.....IF the players transition is more rotary then I'll/we'll use a more "Hoganlike" model.....By my using this approach of utilizing the players already ingrained personal "transitional" move any changes we decide to make in his/her swing will be ingrained MUCH more quickly and easily.....in some cases almost instantly.....rather than taking months/years of "grinding" away trying to reprogram an entirely different golf swing that feels very

foreign to the player.....

I've found that IF I can figure out a way for the good player to keep his current transition sequencing then we're both WAAAAAY better off.....MUCH easier on both of us!

So thats what I try to ALWAYS do with all good players.....utilize THEIR transition to get the club/arms into a position so that I can teach them what it feels like to square the club "naturally"....."let" the club release WITH the rotating core.....has worked really well for good players who come to me wanting to get more rotational/less handsy/armtsy.....

Easy.....its the left hip labrum.....More than likely its sore because its being stressed when you attempt to clear your left side WITHOUT having the left toe flared out towards the target.....your left side can't clear properly unless the left toe is flared out towards the target a bit.....as much as 50 degrees in Trevino's case.....20deg. or so is about average.....the toes are the "governors" of the golf swing and you need to flare out the left one to allow the left side to clear properly.....

MOST amateur golfers finish with their left toe (right toe if your left handed) turned out more than where it started.....go get some video of amateurs (some professionals too) and you'll notice that the left foot on just about all of them "turns" out during the downswing/throughswing to accomodate the clearing of the left side.....I'm just glad that steel spikes are "out" now.....hehehe

I'll virtually guarantee you that IS your problem with your left hip.....IF your not already suffering from a slight Labrum tear.....which I sincerely hope your not as I hear its very painful.....

Do this as a test.....narrow your stance a bit.....flare out the left toe at least 20 degrees to the target line.....then hit some balls and see if these set up changes don't reduce the stress on your left hip socket.....you can also open up your stance slightly.....Bet these changes make your hip feel a LOT better.....

If you'll stand taller (creates a more vertical spine tilt) you will flatten/round out your driver swing.....sometimes can work wonders.....

Now, the poster who referred to the "weight" of the head being different between irons and woods is correct IMOP.....I ALWAYS end up weighing my drivers up to at least D - 6 SPECIFICALLY to create "head feel" so as to ensure a "sense" of just "where" the head is at all times.....and my drivers come from the tour dept. @ Nike so they are the best Nike has to offer.....however, I NEVER ask them to make the club D-6+ because I want the opportunity to custom "tune" the club to my "feel".....in other words, place the tape in the exact position I need to create the optimum ball flight for MY swing.....lead tape is the best friend a good player can have as it allows the player to customize ALL of their clubs to THEIR preferences, etc.

BTW, I think ALL golfers (once they have the ability to strike the ball solidly and finish in balance) should have their clubs custom fitted by a COMPETENT clubfitter. Only makes sense to do so IMOP as you'd never wear size 9 shoes if you had a size 12 foot.....you'd never wear your sister's braces.....you'd never show up at a wedding wearing a size 48 long coat if your size is 42 regular.....SO, why in the world would you attempt to learn/play golf with golf clubs that don't fit you???? (yet the vast majority attempt to do just that!.....ridiculous IMOP)

BTW, IMOP it would be an AWESOME machine for golf as I'm a proponent of light weights and using your own body weight whenever possible so as to avoid injury/bulking.....go for it!

Basic guidelines....

Try and raise at least 50k total per year or 150k for the 3 year term.....use an LLC rather than a Corp. if you can in your state.....

Set up 3 bank accounts....."capital account"....."checking account".....and "earnings account".....NEVER "co-mingle" funds.....NEVER, EVER, EVER, EVER.....

- ALWAYS spend money via check or checkcard/credit card.....do NOT spend sponsor money via cash!! NEVER, EVER, EVER, EVER.....

- 3 year deal with 2 SPONSOR option years

- you receive 10% of the gross income (assures you some immediate earnings if you play well)
- remainder is split 60 - 40 favoring sponsors
- you receive a VERY small salary for every week your actually PLAYING a tournament.....\$250 - 500 (that way you'll have a small amount of money that is YOURS for rent, etc. so that you can learn to live on your own....personal responsibility, etc.)
- TERM Life Insurance policy payable to the sponsors
- some type of automobile or compensation for mileage, etc.
- Qualified INDEPENDANT CPA to manage the finances.....

Get yourself a "coach" thats well qualified.....as much for a "friend/confidant" as anything else.....Professional golf is a VERY "mercenistic" game and you'll make few TRUE friends while playing for a living.....its very nice to have somebody who know's professional golf and EXACTLY what your going through who's on YOUR side and pulling for YOU to be successful.....as most people either won't give a crap or will be jealous/critical of your attempting to make a living at professional golf.....then when your successful they will all say, " I always said he'd make it!".....yeah right.....🙄

These terms are pretty basic/standard.....I've seen a few better deals in my day and many that were worse.....but these terms are fair for all and WILL give you a decent "shot" at making itIF you can REALLY play.....IF you can't, then DO NOT WASTE YOUR TIME AND THEIR MONEY.....IF you can REALLY play then it will be a great experience whether you "make it" or not.....🙄

You want your two hands to "mold" into basically "one unit" and when you grip the club with a 10 finger grip it splits the hands into two opposing units.....MUCH harder to ingrain the proper arm/wrist motions and release the club properly with the 10 finger grip.....NOT saying it cannot be done.....its just usually MUCH more difficult.....and the golf swing is difficult enough WITH a good grip.....my basic teaching mantra is to help people build golf swings with as few a number of moving parts as is physically possible for THEM.....the most effecient golf swing they are capable of making within their physical ability, etc. The single MOST important aspect of the golf swing IS the grip IMOP.....Why dig yourself a hole BEFORE you take the club back??

One other thing, the vast majority of the time I see teachers using a "split handed" drill its in a static situation with NO ball to hit.....and the best I've seen that use it do NOT use it to teach the "crossover" of the right forearm, etc.....they use it for the exact opposite reason.....to teach the player the "feeling" of how to work the club left with the body, the butt of the club working left, the right elbow remaining "set," and to keep the arms in "synch".....JMOP of course.....

Personally I think his ideas regarding "swing plane" are for the most part correct.....his "through swing" ideas about swing plane are wrong IMOP, but, for the most part I like his "plane" ideas.....however, its NOT like he INVENTED the concept of "swing plane".....LOL

Did you see this month's Golf Digest and HIS "version" of how to "release" the club properly? AWFUL IMOP.....IF some of you don't believe me then THINK about EXACTLY what the clubface would be doing IF you managed to "release" the club like he's demonstrating.....then go check out some frame by frame video of the best ballstrickers in history and show me one that releases the club like that.....its nothing more than a manipulated "stick save" for a stuck clubhead IMOP.....get the arms blocked and then "stick save" it by turning the clubhead "down".....

I just spent the better part of 3 years helping what was once the best junior player in LA eliminate this "mess".....when he came to me he was literally about to lose his scholarship @ LSU from taking lessons from Haney and his minions.....his golf swing was the most convoluted combination of manipulations I'd ever seen.....or have EVER seen in 22 years of teaching our game.....You CANNOT imagine the amount of time/work/energy BOTH of us have put in to FINALLY rid him of HIS "Haney swing".....Before he could block it 50 - 60 yards DEAD right.....then hit a big ole' slinger.....then a left to left "wrist rocket".....at anytime and on any shot.....even 7 irons.....NOW he hits it pretty darn good and almost dead straight.....his misses are still on the property and he's preparing to turn professional in the next month.....but, he worked his a** off when most people would have given up!

Personally, I like to see the clubface stay as square to the arc for as long as possible through impact and do NOT like to see the toe turn down.....in a "perfect world" that is.....but as you know we don't teach in this "perfect world" and are in the EXACT same "boat" on a daily basis.....same struggles/challenges.....now that I understand your post I am in complete agreement with the exception of that one statement.....which sure as heck isn't a big deal anyway..... 😊

IF "on plane" is considered to be the shaft parallel to the target line at the top of the backswing then for every degree your short of parallel you would be the EXACT same number of degrees "laid off" in APPEARANCE.....if your shaft is past parallel at the top of the backswing (IF your arms are in synch and you can properly turn that much.....if you can CONGRATULATIONS on being Gumby....hehehe) then your shaft should be the exact same amount across the line as its past parallel.....

NOW, I have to tell you that this IS a tricky deal as the "way" you set your arms, the amount of "set" between the left arm and shaft, and the way you "set" your wrists have a great deal to do with exactly where the shaft ends up at the top.....but you can go with the "degrees" explanation as its an accurate description of "laid off" in a "perfect world"..... 😊

The club CAN be delivered from any number of top of the backswing "positions" (arms/shaft/clubhead) by "correcting" any errors in the transition.....(It's SO subjective that its difficult to determine exactly what IS an error, at least with a good ballstriker) IMOP, with a good player, the "transition" is the MOST important move in the swing.....screw it up and you are in BIG trouble..... 😊

Yep.....Vector.....and I like it a LOT.....but, to be honest, I think you can get just as much machine for quite a bit less money! I'd also like to add that I think a LM is more of a "bell and whistle" as most of the people I've tested on it thought it was great, but, had NO idea (no matter how well I tried to explain) what was REALLY going on and simply wanted a driver to "fit" them, etc.....Moral: IMOP I should have spent less money and gotten something that would do the same basic things.....I'd have gotten MORE for the dollars I spent and saved bucks.....JMOP though..... 😊

I'd bet big money that you don't have your weight distributed properly.....make sure that at least 70% of your weight is ON your left side at address and keep it there.....you'll feel like your lower body is "leaning" towards the target a bit.....once you can "trap" the ball against the turf and take a consistent divot then you can adjust the distribution to attain the trajectory/spin you desire. Make SURE that your weight is favoring your left side at address and that your spine is tilted slightly away from the target.....or vertical.....but NEVER leaning towards the target.....then maintain the "set" of your right wrist from the top of your backswing through impact and into the throughswing by "turning through the ball with your lower trunk"/hips.....NO slapping/flipping/swiping at it with the wrists/hands.....just "turn" through it.....

(swing arc pvc)I had one exactly like that, but, it was too hard to adjust to the individual.....(it was given to me).....so I took the basic design and built my own thats easier to use and MUCH quicker.....I use it to give people a basic understanding of how the golf swing works.....how the clubhead travels.....etc. It REALLY makes it easy for a beginner to understand swing arc, plane, path, etc.....gives them a basic understanding of what the clubhead is doing in response to certain movements, etc.....

Just as I suspected initially, this IS YOUR problem, your NOT striking wedges with the appropriate technique.....which is VERY typical of beginners and higher handicappers.....even 10 - 15 handicappers.....IF you want to improve your ENTIRE game then you need to learn how to strike "down" on the wedges.....its absolutely essential IF you REALLY want to improve your ballstriking.....swipin' at it with your arms off of your right side isn't a very good way.....no its an AWFUL way.....to try and play golf.....I call it "flat footed flappin' "

I was just trying to make a point that its VERY difficult to reach your potential IF you cannot repeat a reasonably repetitive and fundamentally sound impact with a short iron/wedge. The basic "physics" and body moves are the same whether its a 50 yard L wedge or a 280 yard driver.....therefore if your having trouble with striking a short iron properly you most probably have a similar problem with your

driver.....but the driver is on a tee and hanging back is more conducive to striking a driver and NOT a wedge.....

You'll be fine! Just watch the "flare" of the left foot.....and the right for that matter.....I've known good players to foul up their right hip from trying to emulate Hogan's 90deg right foot.....

Ok.....this could be a confusing one.....hehehe

In a proper backswing (IMOP) the golfer is turning the TRUNK/CORE around the (what feels like) "BACK" of the spine and INTO the set of the right leg or right pivot point.....at the same time the HIPS are being "influenced" by the winding core to turn/wind around the right pivot point.....

I teach the backswing to all of my beginner students as follows.....from a fundametally sound set up..... while maintaining the flex in the right knee "feel" like your simply turning your right hip and right shoulder "backwards" away from the ball.....meantime the arms/club simply work away "together" and a lil' more down the line for the first 12" to 18"..... then the left forearm begins to rotate clockwise.....the wrists begin to "set".....and when the left shoulder stops turning/moving backwards EVERYTHING (arms/hands/club) stops as this is the end of a sychronized backswing.....IF done correctly the following will be achieved.....

- lower body is "stable"**
- weight has been transferred to your right side/pivot point**
- arms/core are in synch**
- shaft/arms ares on a reasonable plane**
- clubface is square**
- wrists have set properly**
- core is "wound" and ready to "let go".....**

this is in a "perfect world"..... 😊


Hope that makes some sense!



HUGE difference between Tiger's "pivot" and Scott's.....Tiger has been TERRIBLE for years now and IS getting better IMOP so I guess Haney is to get some of the credit.....hell, who knows??.....His terrible "pivot" when combined with the "out and around" backswing are the reason for his torn up left knee and all the "getting stuck" problems.....I've got video from behind (rear end view) of Tiger hitting a full out driver in 2000 @ Rio Seco.....the "pivot" is awful.....Adam Scott has a MUCH better "technical" golf swing than Tiger.....now OR before.....IMOP.....just goes to show you that once you reach a certain "level" the golf swing isn't the determining factor in the level of success.....

However, Tiger is one of the 3 or 4 best "players" in "modern" golf history IMOP.....Jones, Hogan, Nicklaus, Tiger and NOT in that order.....

AS for Haney, personally I think his ideas about "swing plane" are very good.....but HIS "version" of swing plane is seriously flawed IMOP.....and the armswing he teaches is.....well....."flawed" too.....

Two of my best friends were on Haney's "management" team and taught with/for him for several years and I had a 3 or 4 "personal experiences" with him myself.....take it from me he's VERY much like Don Johnson's character in Tin Cup.....only not as nice.....

Great ballstrikers won't hit 8 foul balls a YEAR (or even more).....much less a tournament.....

get a "covert" diary written by a world class players caddie.....very, very interesting stuff! On several occasions they played with Tiger last year and the Buick in Michigan was one of them. They were in the interview room when Tiger was "reporting" on his 70 or 71 he shot in, I believe, the 1st round.....Tiger states, "I left a good one out there".....they were BOTH astonished as he'd hit 2 or 3 drives that were OFF of the planet and should have gone OB, but, one was saved by a limb and the other, I believe, by a member of the gallery.....their impression was he should have shot 78 instead of 71.....their conclusion.....his "mindset" is TOTALLY different than other players.....he has the ability to TOTALLY forget the foul balls and focuses on his good/great shots instead.....which is a GREAT way

for ALL of us to think, but, most of us don't.....we vacilate on our poor shots instead of our great/good shots! Tiger is VERY unique.....very, very unique.....and thats the reason he is such a GREAT player IMOP!


MOP is this.....you drive the ball sideways 2 or 3 times per round in a major championship on MOST major championship courses your diggin' yourself a helluva' hole to dig yourself out of to contend.....much less win.....and in 00', which MAY have been an anomoly, he dominated like no other.....primarily IMOP because he was BY FAR the best driver of the golf ball in the world.....still loooong, but, MUCH straighter.....he lined up left and hit a HARD fade when he HAD to put a driver in play INSTEAD of lining up right and getting his body "blocked" to the target line then trying to hit some type of "inside-out" hook.....JMOP of course.....🤔 (you start seeing him line up square to open and hit a HARD fade again the rest of em' better watch out!....🤔)

Actually, the best ballstrikers I've observed when they are playing GOOD won't move the ball either way more than 5 yards or so.....MAX.....UNLESS they are TRYING to "sling" are "carve" it.....The best I've observed will strike the ball on a virtually straight path until the ball reaches its "apex" and the forward momentum is wearing off.....then the SLIGHT amount of sidespin kicks in and the ball "falls" one way or another.....and it could just as likely be a draw too.....in fact, I've known any number of very good players who when they play their absolute best will fade the driver and draw the irons.....draw everything EXCEPT the driver.....but ONLY when they are swinging their absolute best.....and we're talkin' a very small "draw"but it does fall right to left.....🤔

NOW, that being said, EVERY great DRIVER of the ball I've observed has had the ability to "fade it from the inside".....the ability to aim down the left side.....set the face left center.....and rotate through the ball to the LEFT and "hold the toe off"....."lead with the heel".....resulting in a ball that kind of "knuckles"/bores and then falls right.....sometimes quite a bit.....but they KNOW one thing....."it ain't goin' L E F T...." hehehe 🤔 What some of the old times use to call "fading it with a DRAW swing"

IMOP driving IS the most important part of a tournament players game.....drive it straight and with some distance and YOU can choose when to go on the offensive.....or when to play more conservatively.....drive it in the junk on every other hole and the GOLF

COURSE dictates your whole round.....

The knuckle fade is IMOP the ONLY way to drive the ball for BOTH distance AND accuracy.....and you CAN count on this type of fade under the highest level of pressure.....its NOT that easy to "groove" for some good players, but, "once you got it you got it and it ain't goin' nowhere!" 

Jeff,

IMOP the shorter the distance required to get from your right pivot point to your left pivot point the better.....reason being SPEED is created by ROTATION and NOT lateral movement.....

It SOUNDS like you have a similar problem to myself.....

Years ago I was having a helluva' time pulling the ball.....getting steep.....and was told to "drive my right knee/hip laterally to get to my left side".....was also told to "keep my back to the target" while doing so.....so I did this.....RELENTLESSLY.....ball after ball, hour after hour, day after day.....and what did I get.....the WORST block/block draw-hook on the planet.....I could hook it A R O U N D the Empire State Bldg.....almost a friggin' "boomerrang".....LOL.....A W F U L.....great on right to left doglegs IF the tee shot didn't have to thread a "chute".....but I couldn't start the ball ON my body lines to save my a.....**

Then a revelation (FOR ME anyway).....I was watching footage of Hogan and noticed that his left hip socket was in the exact same place at the top as it was at address.....while mine was actually 2 or 3" further away from the target than at address.....Basically Hogan kind of "sat" on his left pivot point with his LOWER body (right hip moved closer to his left) and he turned his upper body into this right side rather than his right leg.....(Thats why the uninformed THINK Hogan had a "lower body reverse).....MOST good players use the MUCH more common move of turning INTO the right leg which "pulls" the left hip socket AWAY from the target.....

As MY hips/lower body wanted to ROTATE rather than DRIVE in the transition this illuminated MY "light bulb" immediately.....

"IF I can ingrain this I won't have to go very far to get to my left side and MAYBE my "natural" hip/lower body action will be perfect"....."at least I won't have as far to go to get to my left side and won't pull the ball as badly IF my lower body gets "quick" ".....

After ONE night of about 10,000 "mirror" backswings (or so it seemed) off I went to the range the next day to try it out.....hit LW's first.....PERFECT.....shallow divot.....all the rotational speed I could generate.....and NO pulls.....then to a 6 iron.....not quite as good, but, DEFINITELY MUCH better than before.....then to the driver.....didn't work so well until I figured out I had to set up with a driver more more "underneath" with more spine "tilt" and with my weight favoring my right leg a bit more.....tee it a bit higher.....then whallah.....worked perfectly.....and has for almost 20 years now.....FOR ME.....

Now, the reason this worked is I'd "grooved" a fairly "flat" backswing in an effort to eliminate the "pull"/steep feeling at impact.....thats why the "bump"/Drive transition didn't work for me.....when you drive laterally your arms have a tendency to flatten and the clubhead/shaft has a tendency to drop behind you.....thats why I block/block hooked everything.....my backswing's "armswing"/shaft plane did NOT match my transition.....

When I changed to the more "natural" rotational transition everything just kind of fell into place.....

NOW, as for your question.....

You have to make sure your backswing matches your transition.....it sounds like your doing EXACTLY what I was doing when I ingrained the more lateraly transition move.....moving so much laterally that all your arms can do is release too much from the inside.....and the clubhead does too.....

The first thing I'd do is check your arm/shaft position at the top.....IF they are more of a "one planer" (MAN, how I HATE that "term of the year".....LOL....) or "flatter"/shallower type then you need to eliminate the need for so much lateral motion in your transition.....IF your backswing is too steep (Two planer) then you need to flatten it so that you won't NEED so much lateral motion to shallow your arms/club to get the club in a decent "delivery position".....Then you can ELMINATE so much lateral

motion in your transition.....IMOP the transition is THE most important part of a good players golf swing.....get it right and you can play without a thought.....screw it up and your in for a helluva' "struggle" against the golf god's..... 😊

Gotta' make sure your backswing matches your TRANSITION.....then ingrain the proper transition!

PM if you have questions, etc.

(Too substantially increase clubhead speed you must increase rotational "core" speed.....just like the center of the hub of a tire accelerates..... whenever the axle's rotation accelerates.....as a result of your pushing the accelerator.....the outside of the tire will accelerate.....and as the outside of the tire is covering a helluva' LOT more distance in the same time span its gonna' really "hum".....picture the ARC the clubheads moving upon as the outside of the tire and BACK of the spine as the "axle" and the BIG muscles of the "core" as the "engine"..... 😊)

LOTS of great drills.....I LUV the baseball drill with the driver to increase core speed.....set up normally.....keep the "connection" between your upper arms and trunk EXACTLY as it is for a normal drive and simply "stand up" your trunk until the club is out in front of your with the shaft level and about waist high.....wind up while rotating the left forearm until the club is about shoulder height.....at this point the left arm/shaft/clubface should all be on the same plane and pretty much level with your shoulders and your wrists fully "set".....IF you've wound up correctly you'll feel a DEFINITE stretching in your left latissimus dorsi muscle....."lat".....and that your weight has transferred to your right leg.....then use the stretching feeling to unwind the whole deal to the LEFT until your solidly on your left side in a perfectly balanced finish.....do this over and over again.....progressivly faster/harder until that clubhead is "smokin' " through the air and you hear a helluva' "swoooooosh".....do it everyday.....50 - 60 times per day.....and do it AFTER you play/practice so as to NOT throw off your "timing".....Guarantee you that you'll notice a difference within 2 weeks.....and your swing WILL improve at the same time without you thinking about it! 😊

on the "new x factor" hip shoulder differential at impact..

One of the WORST articles I've read in a loooooong time....."recipe" for trapped arms and a stuck clubhead if I've ever read one.....and the average golfer is going to wrench his back..... 😬

The HIPS CANNOT "clear" by themselves.....PERIOD.....the H I P S are a couple of JOINTS.....something has to INFLUENCE the HIPS to move.....either your legs OR your core.....

GREAT ball strikers rarely use the legs as it forces the spine OUT of its "tilt" ("backing OUT) and drops the club/arms to the inside which then forces the player to manipulate the club with the arms/hands to square it at impact.....GREAT ball strikers will let the CORE "influence" the hips as that allows the player to maintain their spine tilt/angle which allows the arms/club/shaft to follow a MUCH more consistent ARC in the downswing.....then the LEFT SIDE "clears" and there is plenty of "room" for the arms/club to naturally square up by themselves using "physics" rather than brute strength and "timing".....NOT J U S T the hips..... 😬.....

The ONLY exception would be the player who has a lot of "arm lift" in the backswing (Jim Furyk for example) and has the arms and/or shaft on too vertical a plane and who is then REQUIRED to drive the legs excessively to get the arms/club into a decent position (shallower plane) relative to the target line so that it can square up.....

IMOP a GREAT golf swing is one in which the both the upper and lower "core" work together.....upper core influences the lower core (hips) to wind/turn in the backswing and the lower "core" influences the upper core in the downswing.....IF you study footage of GREAT ballstrikers you'll note that the right shoulder socket has turned twice as much (at least) "behind" the player as the right hip socket in the backswing (due to the upper core turning/winding around ONE spine and the lower core rotating/winding around TWO legs).....then the lower core ("hips") initiates the downswing and then the upper body works like hell to catch up and make up the "gap" established at the top of the backswing.....as a result the right hip and shoulder sockets are "stacked" just prior to impact

and rotate through together.....

NOW the left hip socket will have "cleared" out around the left leg/left pivot point while the left shoulder will NOT have quite "caught up" with the left hip socket at impact.....but its damn close and "CLOSING" the gap in a hurry..... FAST..... 😊

IF this "pivot" is done correctly the arms will work DOWN in the transition and the shaft will shallow which gets the right elbow DOWN in front of the right hip and the shaft on the proper plane then everything "Turns through" the ball together.....

Result: The player NEVER gets "stuck" and the clubhead can square itself "naturally".....

Do what Kostis is espousing and you'll forever "back out of it".....stick the arms/shaft.....and have to manipulate the club in the impact zone to square it.....(and thats if you get "good" at it!..... 😊)

Result: A good player will fight hooks and blocks.....the bad player will usually "spin out" and end up "stuck on their right side/reverse pivot" OR too much "on top of the ball" with their lower body working away from the ball.....either way is bad.....they end up wrenching their back and will more than likely pull it/pull slice it/top it/shank it..... 😊

Well, this WILL explain it.....one of my rather "long winded" posts from another forum about the same subject.....

There are basically 2 "types" of golf swings and the techniques are entirely different.....TOTALLY.....they do have one thing in common in that both IMPACTS have the same "angles" (FACE ON VIEW).....but the way they get there is almost 180degrees opposite.....

DISCLAIMER: These are "GENERALIZATIONS".....

"Old School" - "Classic" "Outside influences the Inside" "Pushing"

(Flick/Reinmuth/De La Torre, etc.)

Set Up.....

Grip - Neutral to weak.....

Posture - Less emphasis AND the spine angle at address is more vertical

Weight is usually more left oriented.....towards the target.....

Swing.....

- "Still" head.....results in a "semi-reverse pivot" (Nicklaus/Monty)

- "Swing to the sky".....results in a vertical armswing.....shoulders have a tendency to "tilt" rather than "turn".....

- Lower body/LEGS are very active.....left knee breaks in much quicker.....left heel usually "lifts".....right knee/leg/hip "floats" laterally

-Arms tend to "run off" after the trunk wind-up has ceased.....as a result the arms tend to get "narrow" at the top....."long" armswing.....

- Shoulders on one plane (shallow) with the Arms on a more vertical plane.....

-Wrist/shaft "set" tends to be around 90 degrees and sometimes shorter.....

- "Start the ARMS first"/"release the club from the top.....has to occur.....if the body rotates and leads the downswing "pulling" the arms they would attack from waaaay too vertical/steep an angle.....gotta' get em' DOWN before the core attempts to "unwind".....OR the club/arms will attack from outside-in....."wipes".....Nicklaus in 79'....

- Head works backwards (both away from the ball and the target) in the downswing and the shoulder tilt changes as does the spine tilt....."back out" of the trunk....."underneath".....this must occur to get to the proper impact angles as the head/upper body NEVER got behind the ball in the backswing.....this moves also drops the club to the inside so that it can be "released" inside-out.....

- Shoulders are square to closed to the target at impact while the hips will

be MUCH more open.....

- Club/Arms "release" across AND away from the body.....**
- The clubhead turns "down" much quicker....."toe down".....**
- Forearms "touch" during or immediately after impact.....**
- Hands/Arms travel UP and away from the body in the throughswing.....hand usually disappear (from a down the line view) at about shoulder level.....and reappear substantially ABOVE the shoulder plane.....**
- Finish is the "classic" reverse "C" due to the lower body moving forward in the downswing while the upper body was moving backwards.....weight tends to be "hung back" on the right side due to same.....arms finish up and "over" with the shaft pointed "down".....shoulders "tilted".....belly and shoulders face target or slightly left of target.....(helluva' lot of strain on the back/spine.....players are prone to back injuries)**

"Swing Keys"....

"Keep your head still"

"Swing to the sky"

"Drive the legs"

"Shift your weight"

"Swing the clubhead inside-out....or "down the line"

"Make the toe pass the heel"

"Turn the toe down"

"Finish HIGH"

AS the body and arms/club are not working together and are on various planes/angles MUCH better "timing" is necessary to strike the ball with consistency.....

"Modern" - "Pulling" - "Inside influences the Outside.....(McClean, Torrans, Hogan, O'Grady, etc.)

Set up....

Grip - Neutral to strongish

**Posture - MUCH more attention paid to the proper "angles".....
much MORE "athletic".....quarterback/2nd baseman/tennis player about
to "return a serve".....spine is definitely "tilted" away from the
target.....weight is distributed at address and as the clubs get longer its
more biased AWAY from the target.....**

Swing.....

**- Posture "angles"/Tilt results in the core being able to "turn" into the
right side which TRANSFERS the weight to the right pivot point.....**

**- Head "rotates"/moves to the right as a result of the body/core "pivoting"
INTO the "set" of the right leg/pivot point.....**

**- Upper body "coils"/turns/winds INTO the right leg/pivot point while the
legs are VERY quiet and simply react to the pivoting trunk.....**

- Right leg/knee/pivot point is VERY stable.....

**- Short "armswing" and very wide.....arms tend to look "3/4ish" and the
hands look "away" from the right ear.....the wrist/shaft "set" is beyond 90
degrees.....usually quite a bit beyond 90degrees....**

- Arms/shoulders tend to be on or very close to the same plane.....

**- Downswing transition is much more "rotary" with less lateral motion
needed to get to the left pivot point.....**

**- Upper and Lower bodies work "together" and "pull" the arms/club down
and around to the left.....**

**-Shoulders are up to 45 - 50 degrees OPEN at impact.....tour avg. is 26
degrees.....and the hips are SLIGHTLY more open, but, the "gap" is
closing fast.....**

**- "Arms" are MUCH more in "synch" and "connected" with the
torso/core/trunk and they work together to create speed from the "inside
- out".....**

- Golf club "releases" from the "inside" to "inside" with the clubface remaining square to the ARC for a much longer period of time.....
- Forearms NEVER "touch" during the swing.....
- Hands/Arms/club release LOW and LEFT.....usually disappear around waist level.....and reappear at or below the left shoulder/shoulder plane....
- Right wrist is "cupped" on the downswing and the left wrist "cups" on the throughswing as a result of the acceleration of the clubhead
LEFT.....NO manipulation with the hands/arms....."physics" releases the clubhead.....
- Finish is MUCH more over/on the left leg/left pivot point.....torso/body is more vertical as the weight is almost 100% on the left side.....arms are low and around.....shaft is at or near perpendicular to the spine.....shoulders will be MUCH more "around"/rotated.....hips are "left" with the shoulders WAY left.....(driver swing especially)

Players are prone to LEFT hip labrum tears.....shoulder problems.....occasionally LEFT wrist tears.....

Swing "Keys"....

- "Let your head move"
- "Hold the set of the right knee"
- "Turn the RIGHT shoulder backwards"
- "Turn into your right leg/thigh"or...."Turn into the set of your right leg"
- "Keep the upper arms connected"
- "Keep the ARMS/Chest in synch"
- "Clear the left side"
- "Hold the angle" (of the right wrist)
- "Hold the angle" (of the right arm)
- "Hold the angle" (back of the left hand/wrist)
- "Turn everything through together"
- "Swing Left"
- "Pull the heel"
- "Don't let the toe pass the heel"
- "Finish left and level"

These are "generalizations" in a "perfect world".....but, there are DEFINITELY 2 basic ways to "release" a golf club.....and while there are certainly different "variations" of the "techniques" needed to create each "release" you will find (IF you study enough footage) that there are DEFINITE "differences".....HUGE differences.....between each method of "releasing" the golf club and the techniques used to achieve each "release".....

There are also some players of note who've successfully "mixed and matched".....but NOT many.....and they are usually VERY streaky ballstrickers and are prone to miss one out of the blue that is off the planet.....either way..... 🤖

Bear in mind that this post is MOP and is based on thousands of hours of film study/reading/implementation -both my own and through my students.....

Yep....."whatever works is the PERFECT statement!"

BTW, I use a similar drill with good players who are out of position at the topthen they simply wind up to the top.....then "put" the club in the position they need....."on plane"....."wider"whatever.....hold it for a milli-second.....then a lil' "pump" back and let it all go.....its a hard drill to master, but, I've often been AMAZED how far some of these kids can hit it like that once they have the club "loaded" at the top properly and then let all their power "go".....amazing to me..... 🤖 Plus, when they do it enough they KNOW just WHERE "their slot" is at the top....100% by "feel".....and can swing it there time after time TOTALLY without a thought..... 🤖

One of my favorites is to take a "Swing Guide" (lil' yellow plastic deal that attaches to the grip) and swing the club back in a 1/2 backswing so that the "guide" rests on the LEFT forearm.....then hit pitches holding the guide on the forearm as long as you can and into a short follow through.....basically 9 o'clock LEFT arm to about 3 - 4 o'clock RIGHT arm.....do it until you can trap the ball against the turf and hit it solid.....

Disclaimer: You MUST make SURE the Swing Guide is "set" on the correct angle so that it rests on your LEFT forearm properly at the conclusion of the backswing.....IF

your looking down at the butt of the grip you need to angle the Swing Guide to about 1 o'clock or so depending on the strength of your grip.....the drill won't work if you don't set it for your grip.....

Based on what your saying this is easy.....on some swings you get stuck behind or "underneath" and either block or snap hook it depending on what you do with your hands.....when you get "underneath" you MUST manipulate the club with your hands to square the face.....IF you do it to early you snap hook it.....too late block.....


You've already got the fix.....getting to you left side/pivot point and rotating left and posting up should cure things 100% as it sounds like a "pivot" problem and NOT an armswing problem.....thats why when you get to your left side and "post up" the problem disappears.....IF your arms were "trapped" or the clubhead "stuck" you'd "wipe" or pull all of your shotsdependant upon if you manipulated the club back out "in front of you" or simply "drug" it through impact.....when you got to your left side/posted up.....🤔

Spider.....ya' gotta' have em' BOTH if you want to be a really good player.....you must have the ability to hit a "driving"/trapped type of shot when necessary (Pelz) AND the ability to rotate and "cut the legs out from under it" like Stan.....Utley's technique is MUCH easier when your short sided, etc. but MUCH harder off of tight lies, etc.....at least for most people.....but if you've got decent fwy's or are in the rough Stan's deal will be much more consistent and results in a much softer shot with more spin.....

As I usually short side myself.....LOL.....it seems I'm always using an LW wedge.....I don't think you can have much more than 6 degrees of bounce on an LW and have it be very effective.....and the bounce needs to be "rolled" into the heel so that the heels has even less bounce.....at least around here.....VERY firm conditions most of the time.....up north you can get away with more bounce.....low bounce makes short bunker shots kind of a pain, but, I use my 52 for longer bunker shots.....hell, I go all the way to an 8 iron on greenside bunker shots if the pin is far enough back in the green.....same technique just use less

depending on the length of the shot.....You'd be surprised how much bounce you can "create" on an 8 iron if you open it up and play it forward enough.....

You've more than likely got your own answer.....you can GREATLY enhance the consistency of your golf swing at address.....eliminate the need for so much lateral motion in the transition to get to your left leg/side/pivot point.....

Most people's right hand grip WILL LOOK weaker because the right hand IS literally ON TOP of the left hand.....thats why the shoulders will have a tendency to be SLIGHTLY more open at address than the hips.....for example, the data shows that average PGA Tour players shoulders are 5 degrees open at address while the hips are square.....sounds to me like you have your hands on the club in good position.....picture of your hands on the club would help a great deal.....in fact, 2 pics would verify the grip.....one with both hands on the club and another with only the left hand on the club.....I take footage of the grip of EVERY student as the first thing I do of EVERY lesson.....just to VERIFY the placement of their hands on the club.....thats how important I truly believe the grip is to a good golf swing..... 

Some good posts already.....IF in the past you've hit these same short irons well then its more than likely not a club lie angle issue.....which would ordinarily be my first inclination.....

My suggestions would be these.....

- Ball position.....is it simply too far forward?

- Lack of turn.....are you getting in too big a rush and not turning but "arming" the club back? This will get the arms in behind the body and the blade tends to be shut.....then you have to "block" it to keep from pulling/hooking

- Lack of left forearm rotation.....if you don't allow the forearm to rotate some the blade will be shut to the ARC resulting in a pull if you let it release.....lack of turn and lack of Left forearm rotation work together to

cause pulls/pull hooks/"wipes".....IF you have a flatter backswing plane you MUST allow the left forearm to rotate clockwise on the backswing to get the face in a good relationship with the plane at the top so that it will be in the proper relationship on the way down.....

- Too much weight set on your right side.....if you set too much weight on your right side and/or don't transfer your weight its EXACTLY like the ball being too far forward with the same results.....

- OR the opposite.....too vertical a spine tilt and too much weight left and you never get off of your left side and then spin out a bit.....NOT likely as your hitting everything else pretty good and this type of problem would normally cause a "wipe," but, it can cause a pull on some occasions.....

BTW, a couple of questions.....


Are your divots pretty deep? Where is the first 2" of the divot pointing in relation to the target line?

Got em' all.....and they are all 3 really good.....the weighted attachment in the EI's deal is really good as is the putter attachment (had cut the putter attachment down.....didn't like it the way it was designed)....cut down its awesome.....Swing Jacket is good for hitting wedges.....nothing longer though IMOP.....Impact Bag is invaluable.....4' or 5' length of lead pipe will REALLY build strength/speed.....you can build an "Inside Approach" with \$3.00 worth of PVC.....\$5.00 up north.....🤔

However, IMOP a sawed off broom is as good as any.....I get an aluminum handled one and cut it down to 3 wood length.....then fill it with sand.....then epoxy in a plug.....then I take an old Winn wrap and install it on the handle.....GREAT teaching aid IMOP.....


IF you leave it full length its VERY similar to the "Speed Stick" but it also has the broom head to mimic the clubface.....you can then use the broomhead to ingrain getting the face/shaft/and left forearm on the same plane.....learn to ALLOW the club to square itself which teaches the proper use of the forearms/left arm folding, etc.

I also use a sawed off mop (drag the "tentacles" through the impact zone to eliminate fliipping, etc.) and another broom that doesn't have sand in it

to ingrain "speed" by hearing the broom REALLY "swoooooosh".....you cannot believe how many plane/ARC faults you can IMMEDIATELY detect with a broom that you'd never see with a club.....the broom head is so much larger, but, at the same time represents whether the "clubhead" is square/open/shut incredibly well.....get one! 

In MY experience (and I tell this to all beginners), it takes 2 years of HARD work on the correct elements to build a "championship caliber" golf swing. Now, that does NOT mean you'll be a scratch player, just that your golf swing technique will NOT be the "element" that's holding you back from BECOMING a scratch player.

However, I've seen it done in 6 months by a GREAT athlete who was VERY obsessive and DETERMINED to be a very good player.....he was an 8 with a GREAT swing in 6 months.....now a scratch.....and it's quite commonly accomplished in ONE year by same.....Most golfers will NEVER reach the low 70's.....NOT because they aren't capable, but, because they will NOT "sacrifice" to the extent that's necessary to become a good player.....either because they simply don't have the time with all of life's responsibilities OR they simply do NOT have the "drive/desire" necessary.....

I TRULY think that ANY person of average athletic ability can become a single digit handicapper and very possibly a LOW single digit IF they have the necessary desire/drive/ambition.....most don't..... 

Well, ya' gotta' "combine" your swing practice WITH your short game.....I've done the vast majority of my swing changes using a LW.....same swing motion as a driver with a different set up.....that's it.....IF you can't "flight" a LW properly.....consistent divot/trajectory/solidness what makes you think you'd hit a 5 iron better?.....3 iron?.....driver?.....the ONLY difference between them is in the "set up".....

Learn to work on things in your golf swing with a LW.....get really good at adjusting the set up to knock it down.....then hit a "floater".....then a "cut spinner".....then a lil' knockdown draw.....etc. IF you can do it with a LW you can do it with a driver.....no biggie.....

I would also HIGHLY suggest learning some "backyard"/"garage" drills.....impact bag.....sawed off broom, etc. Learn some drills that will

ingrain the corrections you need to make using these "tools".....then do them EVERY SINGLE DAY.....60 or so times a day.....with 100% focus.....you'd be SHOCKED how much this type of practice pays off.....you take the golf ball away from most people and they can actually accomplish "changes" more quickly/efficiently.....throw the ball down in front of them and the same old "software" loads on the old "on board computer"....(your brain).....at least until you've "re-programmed" it with some NEW "software"..... 🤖

Kind of a "loaded" question.....in MOST good players the left wrist "cocks" upwards and the right wrist "hinges" backwards.....they do NOT do the same thing.....thats why a fundamentally sound grip is SO essential.....without it the wrists CANNOT work together and in the correct manner.....gotta' get it gripped correctly.....if you do then "physics" will "c***" the club properly if your "pivot" correctly from the correct set up.....no big deal at all! 🤖

Great drivers do several things.....most of which are ingrained on the practice tee.....

1. KNOW where the trouble is.....then set up in a way to best avoid the trouble.....
 - Trouble left then line up on the left side of the box to get the best "angle", etc.
 - Set up to play a club that cannot reach distant trouble, but, leaves you a reasonable 2nd shot
 - Pick a "fine" target.....tree in the distance.....edge of a bunker.....mound, etc.
 - Play a shot your "comfortable" playing.....not something you haven't practiced a LOT
 - "Make the wind your friend".....USE the wind to your advantage if you have the skill to do so
 - Take your time! "Visualize" the shot that your GOING to play.....see it "clear as crystal"
 - "Feel" the swing/impact necessary to create the shot you "see" in your mind.....
 - Step up and EXECUTE the shot and live with the results.....
2. Great drivers "Free wheel" it.....they "let it go".....DON'T try and "guide it".....if your gonna' hit it in the cocka' do it with "authority"..... 🤖

3. ALWAYS maintain good balance.....swing as aggressively as you can while maintaining your balance

4. Make SURE the driver your using is "fit" to YOUR golf swing/game.....

5. Always remember that EVERYONE hits bad drives.....EVERYONE.....just gives you an excuse for a great 2nd.....a par is a par no matter WHERE you made it from.....rough/trees/bunker.....

My bet is your "stuck" @ a 4 because thats where you "see" yourself.....a 4 handicap.....

You've also most probably improved your abilities beyond a 4, but, your "comfort zone" IS a 4 so thats where you'll stay until you change your "mindset".....

Basically you MUST learn to lighten up on yourself and quit TRYING to play better than a 4 and start LETTING the score take care of itself.....in other words, TRULY play the golf course ONE hole and ONE shot at a time and add them up at the end.....IF you can ingrain this "mindset" I'll assure you that your scores will go down.....how much I don't know, but, they WILL go down.....

But, as long as you stand on the 6th tee 2 under for the day and tell yourself, "s***, IF I par in thats 34.....and 34 is half of 68.....and the best I've shot it 71.....oh hell...." you'll NEVER get much below EXACTLY where you are.....and you "are where you are".....IF you want to change it and drop your handicap QUIT "handicapping" yourself with your brain/desire.....you REALLY "want" to be a "good player" so you TRY to hard to be a good player.....its just gotta' "happen"...."TRYING" is a given IF your serious about your game.....learning to "get the hell outa' your own way" is the true secret to lowering your handicap once your a low single digit.....that and a good short game! 🏌️

So go take the "pressure" off of yourself and have FUN.....AND.....NEVER forget.....if you hit a bad shot.....have a bad hole.....bad round....."2 billion Chinese don't give a s***".....hehehehe
Best Wishes and Good Luck!

1. Contact players I know that have played it and seek advice/information

2. Walk the golf course BACKWARDS from 18 green back to 1 tee with yardage book in hand and making notes.....TOTALLY different "perspective" of a hole from the green back to the tee....

3. Make careful notes during my practice rounds.....possible pin locations.....hit 3' - 6' at a golf tee in these locations to get a feel for the break.....roll balls from all side and mark the break in my book.....same for grain, etc.....mark a BIG red X inside a circle for locations you do NOT want to "visit".....bunkers, slopes, etc.....HIGHLIGHT the areas of the fairway that provides the best angle to approach, but, MOST importantly the area that affords the highest percentage for hitting the fairway with a reasonable approach distance.....

After a practice round or two with this attitude/apporach I should be all READY to go from a "course preparation" standpoint.....might be "choppin' it" around, but, at least I have a pretty good idea how to play the course.....

The two most important fundamentals are GRIP and POSTURE.....in 22 years of teaching our game I've NEVER had a student who TOOK THE TIME to ingrain a proper posture and grip, and who was willing to work on some SIMPLE "pivot" based drills, who didn't eventually strike the ball solidly.....then once they could hit the ball consistently solid its no big deal to figure out the "pattern".....pulling most shots.....pushing most shots.....trajectory too low.....too high.....no matter what the pattern once the fundamentals and the "pivot" are fundamentally sound its simply a matter of analyzing the arms/shaft/clubhead to figure out the reason for the "pattern" and fixing it.....etc.

Ok.....teaching someone to grip a golf club is VERY easy.....in person.....hehehe...🤪 I'll do the best I can via the internet and this post.....

First.....

2 basic "types" of golf grips.....finger and palm

Palm is ok IF your a Natural Golf/Moe Norman freak.....otherwise a waste of time and energy

Finger is the way to go.....

3 basic "types" of finger grips.....actually 4.....

- 10 finger or "Baseball".....GREAT grip for beginners/people with REALLY weak hands, etc. Main drawback is it doesn't place the hands in a position to work together very well.....seperated on the club.....IF you manipulate the club with your hands (especially the right hand) to square the face its a productive grip.....

- Interlock.....lil' finger of the right hand is "locked"/intertwined with the index finger of the left hand.....great grip for people with smaller/weaker hands.....but that being said, Tiger uses it due to Nicklaus influence.....(Nicklaus has TINY hands).....primary negative is the interlock tends to place the "pressure points" in the "lock"which is NOT where they should be.....

- Overlap/Vardon.....Best overall grip for MOST people IF done properly as it melds the two hands together into a cohesive unit the best.....and it places the pressure points where they should be.....in the last three fingers of the left hand and the middle two fingers of the right hand.....

Now, this is how you PLACE your hands on the club properly....

First you need to get a clean white golf glove.....LEFT handed glove IF your a right handed golfer.....

Draw 2 parallel lines on the glove with the first one running from the inside of the crease of the last joint of your LEFT INDEX finger (furthest from the palm) DIAGONALLY across your fingers to the OUTSIDE of the crease of the FIRST joint/beginning of the lil' finger (actually touches the palm).....

Now for the 2nd line.....it should run from the INSIDE of the crease of the 1st joint of the lil' finger DIAGONALLY across the fingers to the OUTSIDE of the crease of the LAST joint of the index finger.....

Now you should have 2 parallel lines running DIAGONALLY across the fingers of your glove from the lil' finger/lower palm above the lil' finger to

the last joint of the left INDEX finger.....

NOW, picture the butt of the grip of the club as a clock.....the top of the grip would be 12 O'clock and be parallel to the clubface.....directly opposite of this would be the BOTTOM of the grip or 6 O'clock.....

Take the club and hold it just below the grip in your RIGHT hand.....aim the club @ your LEFT hip socket so that is out in front of your chest but pointing at an angle towards your left hip.....your arms should be extended and waist high.....RELAXED.....

NOW take your LEFT hand and fold it out and extend the fingers and place them TOGETHER.....you should now see the 2 parallel lines on glove.....place the BOTTOM/6 O'clock position of the grip between the 2 parallel lines.....now CAREFULLY fold the upper portion of the LEFT hand OVER the grip until the left thumb and heel pad are on the center-right portion of the grip.....the LEFT thumb will now be in a position to SUPPPORT the shaft at the top of the backswing and to SUPPORT the "blow" at impact.....this is VERY important so make SURE you get it right.....IF its done correctly the "webbing" between the left thumb and index finger will be "disguised" to form a "V" which now points somewhere towards your right cheek to your right shoulder.....the LEFT hand will also feel VERY SECURE on the club.....like you could EASILY hit balls with just your left arm ONLY.....

Now for the right hand.....keeping your NEW and FUNDAMENTALLY SOUND left hand grip on the club NOW point the shaft just a tad to the left of your navel and keeep it at waist high.....fold your right hand out until you can see all the fingers.....like you were going to slap someone.....take the MIDDLE TWO fingers of the right hand and "curl" them upwards to form a "C".....place the BOTTOM of the grip into this "C" with the 6 O'clock portion of the grip DIRECTLY across the creases of the first joint of the middle two fingers that is NOT adjacent to the palm.....fold them around the grip while laying the lil' finger of the right hand in the gap between the Index finger and 2nd finger of the LEFT hand.....OVERLAP.....

NOW CAREFULLY fold the "slot" formed by the meaty thumb pad (muscle at the base of the thumb that is in the palm) and the "lifeline" of the palm.....the left thumb should fit PERFECTLY into this "slot".....so well that on most people its almost like a jigsaw puzzle.....this "slot"/meaty pad-thumb cover the left thumb.....DO NOT fold the right hand OVER the

left thumb.....just PLACE the left thumb in the "slot" until you cannot see it.....the "webbing" between the right thumb and index finger will "disappear" and also form a "V".....this "V" should also be pointing somewhere between your right cheek and your right shoulder.....


Ideally with most people the "V" of the LEFT hand should be pointing a lil' bit more towards the right shoulder than the "V" of the right hand.....parallel to one another or with the "V" of the right hand pointing SLIGHTLY "weaker".....

Now, ONE other thing and this IS IMPORTANT.....make sure there is a SLIGHT "gap" between the right INDEX finger and the other fingers of the RIGHT hand.....it will form a sort of a "question mark"/"trigger"/upside down "J" look.....make sure the 9 O'clock portion of the shaft is against the "crook" of the RIGHT index finger/trigger finger with the thumb lightly compressing against the 3 O'clock position of the grip....the two fingers LIGHTLY "pinch" together.....forms at "trigger" finger.....stick the shaft up in the air and your index finger will feel EXACTLY like your going to pull the trigger on a pistol.....the "trigger finger" ensures that the club does NOT slip down in between the thumb/index finger at the top of the swing and the trigger also "supports the blow" at impact.....

NOW you've got a FUNDAMENTALLY SOUND GRIP.....and IMOP the grip is BY FAR the most important fundamental in golf.....without a sound grip you'll be building a golf swind designed to OVERCOME a poor grip rather than a golf swing thats GREATLY aided by a sound grip.....or as the Great Harvey Penick stated, "show me a person that won't bother to learn to place their hands on a golf club correctly and I'll show you a person that does NOT want to be a good player!"

I KNOW this description of the grip seems COMPLICATED when its in writing.....in fact, its 100 times easier to SHOW somebody in person.....its ALWAYS MUCH easier to show a golfer something rather than try and describe it in words.....so forgive me if this post seems complicated.....


Hogan in 5 Lessons is perfect if you'll strengthen it a bit from the description.....even his grip was stronger than he describes in 5 Lessons.....and it ain't in the palm.....I've got Hogan himself on tape describing the grip in great detail.....and its in the fingers.....and its a "2 knuckler" too.....🕒

Exactly.....just another "description" of what Hogan "felt" he was doing, but, when you study it you see that he was NOT doing it as he described in 5 Lessons.....there are a number of these "contradictions" in 5 Lessons and you can spot them IF you REALLY KNOW the book AND study a LOT of video of Hogan's golf swing..... 

Hogan's right hand WAS more on top of the club than his left.....in fact, BOTH hands were more on top of the club than anyone I can think of TODAY.....but it was still a "2 knuckle" left hand as I can stop action the video of him describing his grip (priceless video.....lucky Ebay find) and there is a DEFINITE "cup" between the back of the left wrist and the back of his left hand.....left radius bone is pointing at an angle to the shaft and also to the right side of the shaft while the back of his hand is pointing towards somewhere inside of his right shoulder.....you'll find that the "angle" of the back of the left hand is directly parallel to the "V" of the left hand and thats what I look for when I cannot see the left hands "V".....which I should NEVER be able to see in a good grip.....

Basically he had a VERY strong grip for his "era" in "Power Golf".....not by today's standards, but, by his era.....and he weakened it quite a bit and "felt" like it was "on top" of the club and very weak.....and this is evidenced by the "drawings" in 5 Lessons (and the grip described) as they show a VERY, VERY weak grip.....but when you study the video (taken in 1978) and pics that I have (taken in the mid 50's at Tamarisk) you can plainly see that his grip is NOT as weak as described in 5 Lessons or as pictured in the drawings.....not really close.....

However, I think Hogan's description of the grip in 5 Lessons is excellent provided you either start with the club a lil' bit shut to quite a bit shut.....place your hands on the club as described.....then rotate the clubface back to square at address.....OR simply place the club slightly more to quite a bit more in your fingers of your left hand than is described - then place your right hand on their based on this left hand grip.....

Either way you end up with a slightly stronger grip to a definitely stronger grip than Hogan describes, but, a strength of grip that allows the average guy a "chance" to get the clubface squared WITHOUT manipulating the club WITH the hands.....  Then its simply a matter of hitting balls to

determine YOUR correct strength of grip.....which can be accomplished hitting nothing more than 3/4 wedges.....

Well.....the first thing is NEVER hit a fade from "out to in".....out to in relative to your body lines.....

The best way to hit a driver period IMOP is with what I call a "knuckle fade".....basically its a fade hit with the EXACT same swing characteristics as a draw.....basically you just make some set up changes and let er' rip.....

- Body aligned to the point where you want the ball to START....

- Clubface aligned to a point between where you want the ball to start and the primary target.....so the ball will land and "run out" to your primary target.....

- Ball positioned SLIGHTLY more forward.....

- SOME players like to stand SLIGHTLY closer to the ball.....

Then CONCENTRATE on two things....

- Unwinding the body LEFT to delay the "toe catching the heel".....really TRY and bust it in the left trees with NO HANDS.....(you might have to hit some balls with a glove/washrag under your UPPER left armPIT so that your upper left side doesn't "block".....so that it stays "connected" with the trunk and goes left with the trunk) (I quite often use the thought of trying to "hit the biggest DRAW I can hit WITHOUT using my hands/arms.....a powerful knuckle fade ususally results.....😁)

- ALWAYS make sure your last thought is where you want to START the ball and NOT where you want it to end up.....if you set up correctly and make a good swing it WILL fade slightly.....you must trust it to do so.....IF your last thought is your primary target you'll almost inevitably swing AT the primary target and a push or snap hook will result.....So FOCUS on bustin' it AT your starting point.....

IF you do this correctly you'll ingrain the most reliable driver shot in the game.....a fade hit "from the inside" that acts like a draw until it "falls" to

the right.....and rolls.....and rollsand rolls.....just like a draw!

You also might want to test some lower lofted 905's as the lower the loft the easier it is to fade the ball and the harder it is to draw it.....

Great Luck with it!

No you actually don't want it to FINISH under the arm IF your making a "full out" driver swing...100%....

IMOP you want your arms to naturally release left and finish around, just not quite as low and restricted as they would if the glove never falls out.....you want them to finish on YOUR natural "plane"

However, its GREAT to hit some 1/2-3/4 shots, especially with short irons, and keep it under you armpIT until the finish.....but NOT on a full swing.....the glove should always fall in the finish IMOP.....

In fact, this is a GREAT swing thought....just pull your LEFT shirt sleeve up under your armpit and keep it there until the finish.....LOTS of really good players do it in their pre-shot routine.....works wonders with some people.....

What most people do is they aim their body where they want the ball to START (correct) and then aim the clubface where they want the ball to end up.....PRIMARY target.....which is great IF you anticipate the ball stopping where it lands.....

However, if you anticipate the ball rolling....."running out".....then you don't want the ball to land right by your PRIMARY target and have it "run" AWAY from the PRIMARY target.....you want the ball rolling TOWARDS your PRIMARY target.....so you must aim the clubface a lil' bit left of the target for a fade or a lil' bit right of the target for a draw.....then when the ball "runs out" it will be moving toward your final objective.....

For instance, lets say you have 164 to a hole cut "24 @ 4".....4 yards from the right and 24 yards from the front of a green thats 36 deep (which means you also have

12 yards of green BEHIND the flag) with water off the green to the right.....maybe 164 for you is a SMOKE 7 iron.....which it is for me.....I'd take a 6 iron and aim in the FAT of the green (lets say 25' left of the flag).....open the blade a fraction so that its aimed 10 - 15' left of the flag and then attempt to make a good swing.....IF I pull it off the ball starts 25' left of the target and when the forward momentum wears off the ball will fall to the right striking the green 10' - 15' LEFT of the flag.....bounce once.....and then spin RIGHT.....towards the flag.....PERFECT shot....

However, IF I miss-hit the shot the 6 iron is plenty of club so I'm assured of at least reaching the front third of the green.....I can't push it enough to hit it in the water unless I basically shank it.....🤔.....and I can't hit it over the green as thats 176 and I can't hit a lil' knockdown/trapped/cut 6 iron 176 yards.....and if I pull it the worst case is I'm on the left side of the green with a long 2 putt.....

This type of thinking is what allows a good player to score even when "they ain't got it".....🤔 (if they can putt/chip)

I CANNOT imagine either teaching or working on my own swing without it.....in fact, I TOTALLY rebuilt my own swing over several years using video to study great ball strikers and then comparing to my own swing.....searching for "common denominators" then ingraining them into my own swing/stroke.....etc.

I make a tape for all of my students so that they can "replay" the lesson as well as monitor the progress with their golf swing.....short game technique.....putting stroke, etc. Many times improvement in the quality of your golf shots occurs AFTER you've ingrained something new. Being able to actually see their improvement in their swing technique is a HUGE positive when the quality of their shots hasn't quite caught up just yet.....

In fact, the first thing I do is show a new student the common denominators between great ball strikers that I've observed.....starting with the set-up/grip, etc.....then compare to their grip/set-up/swing.....especially from hip height on the downswing through impact to hip high on the throughswing....."meat" of the swing IMOP.....🤔

TOTALLY depends on the "type of swing"....."body speed"....."path of the clubhead".....many different things.....basically it depends TOTALLY on the "individual".....I believe that EVERY player should experiment with the strength of their grip (provided they grip it correctly....🤔) to find the proper strength for them that allows the clubhead to square up "naturally".....and thats easy.....just take a short iron and make a half swing then turn through it without manipulating with the hands/arms.....if the ball goes right/wipe then its not strong enough.....if it pulls/hooks slightly then its too strong.....when you can trap the golf ball with authority/crisply and it flys basically dead straight you've got it.....

In fact, many different swing path problems can be made to "work" successfully simply by altering the strength of the grip.....I do this all the time with players who I KNOW will never do the work to fix their plane/path.....adjust the strength so that the face squares up more easily and their "off" to the races....🤔

"loaded question".....depends totally on your individual golf swing.....

In most cases with good players all they have to do is add some left forearm rotation (righty) to flatten or shallow the shaft which will shallow the angle of attack and create a slightly more inside path.....and they are off to the races.....IMMEDIATE difference.....divots shallow out.....driver trajectory flattens out, etc.

OR you can adjust your spine tilt to set up a shallower/flatter armswing/shaft angle with the exact same swing you make currently.....this will usually result in your having to make ball position adjustments, but, once you find the correct ball location/tee height for your swing it works very well.....

Shanks can be caused by any number of reasons.....either a swing thats too much "inside-out" OR a swing path thats too much "outside-in".....either one can cause a shank.....let the arms "run off" and get behind the body and that can cause a shank with several different "variations"/reasons for the shank.....

RARELY do I see a "heel" hit or shank caused by standing too close to the body.....

In fact, its usually the OPPOSITE.....the student stands too far from the ball and the club/arms work too far inside and behind the body resulting in a swing path

thats too much from inside and/or an armswing thats too much from the inside or both.....arms working from behind the body.....

When the arms are working too much from the inside on the downswing not ONLY will a path too much from the inside be the result, but, the "momentum" of the club/arms working away from the body will quite often "pull" the body onto the players "toes".....shank/heel hit results.....

OR with a good player who "Re-routes" the arms/club in the transition.....once in a while they will overdue the "re-route" and the club/arms work too much from the inside when they aren't "timing" their swing as well....."shank" results sometime with heel hits the rule.....

Occasionally you do see a player strike the ball in the heel from standing too close to the ball.....but not nearly as often as "poor path".....thats almost always the culprit.....

IMOP the hands should ALWAYS rest off of the INSIDE of the left thigh for all normal shots.....

Your arms hang in front of you with your right hand BELOW the left to grip the club properly..... the right hip should "kick in" towards the left slightly.....the right shoulder the same amount below the left as the right hand is below the left.....this places the hands off of the INSIDE of the left thigh.....and the spine is on the same amount of "tilt" away from the target as the right hand is below the left.....then its simply a matter of the type of "ballflight"/angle of attack desired that determines the shaft "angle".....ball forward to strike the ball AFTER the bottom of the swing ARC is reached (driver) would place the shaft on an angle close to vertical or slightly AWAY from the target.....ball back to strike the ball on the downswing to "trap" the ball against the turf would angle the shaft TOWARDS the target.....etc. etc.....

The shaft angle is also determined by your weight distribution which also helps determine exactly where the clubhead will "bottom out"/bottom of the clubheads ARC.....


So, for instance with a driver, the player would set up with the ball forward and place more weight on the right side (say 60/40) which will place the body on more "tilt" away from the target.....which adds to the natural amount of spine tilt away

from the target (which has already been determined by the right hand below the left)and which sets up more of a "sweeping" blow if the ball is tee'd forward.....the exact opposite to strike a ball off of hardpan (say 30/70 or 20/80) or to keep the trajectory LOW (under a tree branch for example) which requires a definite "downward" strike (highly trapped).....

Basically its HARD ENOUGH to ingrain ONE basic set-up.....but IF you ingrain a "natural" set-up on "natural" ANGLES one can then drastically change their ball flight by simply adjusting both ball position and weight distribution.....you can also change the type of "spin" by changing both face and body alignment....."dial in" the shot desired at the set-up and then make the same swing/pivot.....

Any differences in the way the arms/club work through impact/finish would then be dictated by the "set-up" and the swing that results from these set-up changes.....

HARD enough to learn ONE set-up.....ONE basic "swing"/pivot with the arms/club "in synch" with that pivot, etc.....but once you've ingrained a fundamentally sound set-up and pivot you can then hit any shot you desire by "dialing it in" at the set-up and aggressively executing the same basic swing motion.....

Hey Tex.....You CAN do it.....and the drive you saw Keith hit was EXACTLY what I'm talking about.....looks EXACTLY like it should draw and then "falls" gently to the right.....you miss FAR fewer fairways as even your misses are basically DEAD STRAIGHT.....its hit almost exactly like a "knuckle ball".....the ball just doesn't curve at all even when you make a bad swing so your ALWAYS in play and never in the junk.....VERY "dead hands" shot.....has the exact same characteristics of a draw, path/shallow angle only the clubface cannot quite "catch up" at impact....."Feels" just like a draw shot too.....BY FAR the best way to strike a driver IMOP and the funny thing is the players who have it down cold will almost always have a preference/tendency to DRAW the irons.....I'll tell you why later..... 

Email me, your going to get a kick out what I found out reviewing some old posts here..... 

Really pretty simple Spider.....the swing that produces a "knuckle fade" is exactly like that which would produce a "no hands" draw.....meaning the ARC and "physics" combine to produce a draw if the swing is reproduced properly.....

The path is from inside to inside with the only difference being that you set up the body down the left center of the fwy with the face aimed center cut and the ball very slightly forward to hit the knuckle fade.....

Remember, as the mass of the clubhead is on one side of the shaft thats being swung on an inclined plane the clubhead naturally wants to open on the backswing and then close on the throughswing.....also remember that the clubheads natural ARC is from the inside to back to the inside.....

When you combine the two, clubhead traveling from the inside AND a clubhead that wants to CLOSE naturally through impact if the arms are in synch and properly acclimated to the body the shot produced is a VERY "soft" draw.....

MUCH harder to hit with a driver due to the low loft of the clubhead and the fact that the ball doesn't stay on the face for very long.....ie. "grip" the face.....and thats why MOST good players draws off of a driver have a sort of "tumbling" draw flight, but, as the slightly open face of the "knuckle fade" adds a slight amount of loft which keeps the ball on the face for a nano-second longer the fade has a much better flight.....but it doesn't fade much and looks very much like it should draw when its in flight.....really an awesome way to hit a driver.....BY FAR the best way IMOP..... 🧐

It all depends on your level of skill.....maintaining a 90 + average is not that big a deal for anyone with reasonable hand/eye/athleticism.....NOW maintaining a low single/scratch/sub scratch is VERY difficult to do without SOME practice.....although it does NOT have to be actual beating balls.....there are plenty of great backyard/garage drills a golfer can do to maintain or actually improve their game IF they are willing to do them EVERY single day..... 🧐

Well, the FIRST thing you need to understand is if your "handsy" there is a reason for it.....

Either you've been TOLD to "use your hands"/"roll your wrists"/"swing to right field and turn the toe down", etc.....OR.....if your NOT trying to use your "hands" to release the club then there is a CONCRETE reason why its occurring.....you have to use your hands or the clubhead won't square up through impact.....

From the sounds of things, ("I can not fade a ball if my life depended on it!") your obviously attacking the ball from way too far from the inside.....for sure the clubhead is traveling on a path thats too far from the inside and most likely your arms are too.....they usually work together, but, NOT always.....I have seen good players who had their arms in perfect position, but, as their shaft was too laid off the clubhead attacked from too far inside.....its fairly rare, but, does happen with good players.....

There are MANY reasons for a path/ARC that is too far from inside the target line.....

- Arms that "run off" behind the trunk/torso in the backswing....and as a result are "behind" the body at the top and cannot catch up in the downswing without some type of compensation/manipulation.....**
- Arms that get sucked behind the body in the backswing.....good players will then have their arms attacking from too far inside the target line.....poor players will either re-route the club "over the top" OR "cast" the clubhead from the top for all their worth.....**
- Rolling the clubhead inside by initiating the backswing with your hands and leaving the arms and the trunk/core behind.....**
- Sucking the arms inside when you initiate the backswing.....**
- Re-routing the arms "underneath" in the transition.....good player problem.....**

Sometimes the culprit isn't the path/ARC, but, the clubheads relationship to THEIR Particular path.....the clubheads relationship to the ARC/path is the KEY element (provide the ARC/path is fundamentally sound) in whether the player can square the face without manipulation with the

hands.....

For instance, Paul Azinger, Lee Trevino, and David Duval ALL 3 attacked the ball from an extremely "inside path" relative to their body and the target line..... but, because they had overly strong grips the clubhead could still square up at impact without manipulation.....some teachers would say that "one error compensated for another".....happens all the time with some very good players/ballstrikers!

It doesn't really matter as ALL the golf ball KNEW was the path/ARC was fairly well related to the target line, the arms/shaft were in a "leveraged" position at impact, and the clubface did square up.....you must understand that you'll NEVER be able to strike the ball from a leveraged/powerful position IF the clubface cannot square up by itself.....you'll always have to throw away the "lever" (get "handsy") to square the face.....result, shots that lack real "character" and inconsistent characteristics.....pushes/hooks/pulls/pull hooks/thins/fats.....hit one on the 2nd groove....the next on the 3rd.....the next on the 1st.....the next on the toe.....the heel.....high...then low.....every shot "sounds" different.....one "pure".....the next "skanked"..... etc.

Another VERY common reason for the "feeling" of getting "handsy" through impact is the following.....

- Too weak a grip resulting in an open clubface position at the top.....MANY times I've seen players who had their arms/club in a pretty good position, but as the clubhead was in a weak position it could NOT be squared up at impact even from a decent path without manipulation with the hands.....

This last one is a VERY common theme with players who have your problem.....the clubface isn't in the proper position to square itself from THEIR downswing clubhead ARC/path so their ALWAYS in a "fight" with the clubhead in the downswing/impact zone.....had this one myself MANY times.....

ANOTHER common problem with good players that results in a "handsy" downswing is simply letting the arms "chase" down the line rather than work with the body to the left/back to the inside in the impact zone/throughswing.....body rotating left and arms working down the line/"blocked out" through impact.....as a result the left arm cannot fold

so the clubhead cannot release properly which then requires the player to manipulate the clubhead with the hands.....You can stick a glove WAAAAY up under your LEFT armpit and hit some 3/4 7 irons.....DO NOT let the glove fall out.....IF the club seems to want to square up more easily then this could well be your entire problem.....I've seen it happen many, many times.....

One other cause is simply getting the upper body "ahead" of the ball in the downswing.....when this happens the ARC gets very "narrow" and the clubhead doesn't have enough "room" (time/space) to square up on its own.....result.....you have to slow the torso in the downswing and "panic flip" with the hands.....

I could go on and on and on, but, hopefully there will be something in this post that will help you to begin to determine your particular problem and start fixing it!

Good Luck! 🍀

Very well could.....I play 1/4" below standard and I'm 6'0".....and you most probably will NOT lose distance as the shorter club will allow you to set up more "on top" of the ball which GREATLY aids a players ability to "trap" the golf ball with "leverage".....and a golf ball trapped with leverage goes a helluva' lot further than one picked off the bottom groove from too shallow an angle of attack.....you compress a golf ball and it will go further even though the club is actually shorter.....you'll also hit your irons MUCH more consistent as the trajectory will be much more consistent shot for shot.....and thats the secret to hitting irons well.....gotta' be able to trap the ball and compress it against the turf with leverage to attain a consistent trajectory.....as Hogan once stated, "trajectory is everything".....

BETTER angle of attack.....IMPROVED "angles".....told ya' you'd probably hit them better and without any loss of distance I bet.....

Remember this.....for every 1/2 you add or remove it will affect the club 2 degrees and 3 swingweights.....and do NOT pour lead powder down the

damn shafts as it moves the CG towards the heel and fouls up the clubs balance....in fact, if you move the CG enough it will be so close to the hosel that you'll have to shank the ball to hit the "sweet spot".....don't think you want to do that..... 😊

So gets some high density lead tape to weigh them back up.....and the great thing about lead tape is you can move the CG to YOUR advantage.....for instance, if your hitting it too low and with a left bias you can put the weight low in the toe of the clubhead which will move the CG lower and more towards the toe.....result.....it should eliminate or at least lessen the pull/low trajectory tendency of the irons as set up.....hell, I've got it caked all over mine.....hehehe


Your undoubtedly "casting" the club at impact.....adding loft.....however, it COULD be simply that your too far behind the ball and NOT enough on your left side/"on top of it" at impact.....do the following.....set up with more weight on your left side at address.....you can even set your right foot on the "instep" of the shoe.....hit some 1/2 - 3/4 7 irons and see IF your able to "trap" the ball out of the center of the face.....IF you can then your problem is 100% ball position/spine tilt/weight distribution.....could be one or all 3.....but 5 minutes with a video camera should solve which is the culprit!

More than likely the culprit is the action of your arms and hands in the downswing/impact zone.....MOST snap hooks are caused by the body slowing down/stopping its rotation and the arms/hands "panic flipping" to square the face.....the "panic flip" is a necessity to square the face when the player has the arms/club attacking the ball from too far behind the body.....OR when the arms "run off" from the backswing torso/trunk/core rotation and create a "gap" between the arms and the body.....in both instances the arms/club somehow have to "catch up" with the body in the downswing or you'll hit it DEAD right.....so the body slows/stops and the arms/hands play "catch up" in an attempt to square the face.....


The first thing you want to do is take a look and try and figure out whats causing you to "feel" the necessity to "panic flip".....takes about 5 minutes with a video camera.....watch the left shoulder in the backswing and see if your hands/arms/club stop at the same time the left shoulder does at

the top of your backswing.....MY bet is that they don't.....then count the number of "frames" they continue on after your shoulder turn/left shoulder has stopped.....My bet is its quite a few "frames".....you can get away with a coupla' frame "gap" and still be able to square the face without much, if any, manipulation with the hands/arms.....more than a coupla' frames and you'll have to somehow regain the "over-run" frames in the transition/downswing.....thats hard to do with consistency.....

However, IF your arms ARE "in synch" with your trunk then the club just about has to be getting too far inside in the backswing OR your grip is too weak and the clubhead is wide open at the top.....one or both.....

Just get yourself a decent video camera with at least 2k to 1 shutter speed and get to filming..... 

Holy jeez.....that sounds a LOT like he's attempting to get you to swing "inside-out" and if so thats simply a compensation/block for another error.....when you swing "inside-out" you have to "chase"/"block" and that will quiet the face.....for a lil' while.....but IF I'm right this "tip" most probably won't work for long.....either you'll get to hitting blocks/rope hooks and/or your iron game will go to pot.....you'll have to "pick" all of your iron shots eventually or hit them fat.....its RARELY a good idea to swing "inside-out" as that only creates problems down the line.....

Just get set up correctly for an iron and concentrate on "trapping"/de-lofting the club.....hitting it LOW.....I place two shafts in the ground with about 15' of rope tied between them at the top.....the rope should be about 3' off of the ground about 10' or so in front of the student.....hand them their 7 iron.....and tell them to hit it SOLID and UNDER the rope.....when you can come close to hitting it UNDER the rope I'll guarantee you that you'll be striking the irons MUCH better.....its a GREAT "image" on the course with an iron too.....just imagine your going to hit the iron LOW.....odds are you won't hit it anywhere NEAR L O W, but, you'll hit it a helluva' LOT more S O L I D..... 

Also, make SURE to check your grip and make sure its STRONG enough.....IF its too weak you'll be FORCED to throw/cast the club to

square the face.....thats the single most common reason for a player to throw/cast.....too weak a grip.....so CHECK IT!!!

OK.....that makes sense.....you slowed and changed the way your trunk/hips were working too keep the arms moving more down the line through impact.....when you spin out/get too active with the lower body your upper body will usually open up too quickly and the arms/club will get "stuck" behind youthen you'll have to manipulate the club to square it.....by thinking about taking the club at the tees you slowed down your body/eliminated the "spin out" and the arms could "extend"/release" rather than draggin' then flipping.....or at least that sounds like what you did.....did your arms "feel long" just right at impact or immediately afterwards? BTW, IF I'm right you can accomplish the same thing more naturally by hitting balls from an EXTREMELY closed stance.....nothing else is closed.....but your feet are very closed to the target line.....this stance won't allow your body to spin out.....keeps the body "IN" the shot longer and allows the arms to "swing" more freely.....you might try it!

Yep.....PERFECT sense.....this "thought"/image got your body to slow down so that your arms could catch up.....kept your body IN the shot longer so the arms had some room to swing.....

Try the closed stance drill with some shots.....that should help you to ingrain the "synchronization" that your experiencing by using the tees.....🙏

(LD) He's a bit of a "throwback"he's a pure "armswinger".....thats why he's NOT very long and when his timing is off he can hit it left pretty badly.....fortunately his timing is impeccable.....he plays a "pretty" game to watch/observe.....just works his way around the course in the same vain as Faldo.....a LOT like Faldo.....

Boy, I could NOT disagree MORE.....

There isn't another sport where the most "natural"/effecient way to throw/swing is to drive the legs.....reverse the body (upper body going away from the target while the lower body is going TOWARDS the target).....all the while backing out of the spine tilt and moving AWAY from the ball,.....then SLOW/FREEZE the upper body

and "sling" the arms while rotating the forearms/wrists (and on occasion ACTIVELY using the hands).....in an ATTEMPT to make the arms/club go to the right while the body TRYS to turn to the left.....????.....so why "golf?"

More angles than a friggin' Geometry book.....body parts going in entirely different directions at the same time.....blown out backs.....duck hooks.....blocks.....slingers.....

The "old school" isn't "natural" at all.....might be "natural" for teachers stuck in the 19th century (Jim FLick, etc.) to TEACH that type of golf swing, but, it darn sure isn't a "natural" motion.....

BTW, they (modern swing) do NOT "swing from the top down".....they swing from the lower torso UP in the downswing with "quiet" legs.....

He's got a good swing.....very good.....and does have elements of both as he doesn't "semi-reverse pivot" in his backswing.....and he times it beautifully.....just like Faldo in his prime.....he just kind of "works" his way around the golf course swinging "within himself" and quite often posts some great numbers.....I'd much rather watch him hit 10 of 14 fairways.....13 of 18 greens.....and shoot 69....than watch other players hit 5 fairways 310 off of the tee....then scrape it on the green or around the green.....make everything inside 10'.....and shoot 66.....but, I'm a "purist" when it comes to tournament golf and HATE this tee it high and blast all hell from it with NO regards to accuracy.....I HATE that "style" of play.....was kinda' neat when it was an "anamoly," but, now that its more and more the "rule" and I hate it.....

No offense and with all due respect.....

I've been teaching for 22 years and playing the game for 42 of my 44 years (and studying it for darn near as long).....with quite a bit of success at both.....certainly comparable to most probably anyone on this board.....I also KNOW I've more than paid my dues "studying" the golf swing technique including Austin's (I played with Dunaway in his prime).....and I also know quite a bit about physics.....you wanna' debate fulcrums, levers, centripital acceleration, centrifugal force, power accumulators 🤖.....I can handle that.....Biomechanics?.....no problem.....the human body.....obliques, abdominals, Latisimus Dorsi's, triceps, biceps, abductors, adductors, etc. etc. etc.....no prob.....

So, puhleeeeee don't give me the.....

"SF, I used to think the same as you until after 22 years of analyzing the golf swing, plus another 14 years of refinements. It all comes down to understanding the anatomy and function of the human body and geometry and physics. Someday, when you hear the whole story, you will understand where I'm coming from."

HOW do you KNOW that I don't ALREADY "know where your coming from?" 🤔

And ONE other point.....IF this "technique" took you FOURTEEN years to perfect ITS certainly NOT "natural" is it?? 🤔

BTW, IMOP A L L that matters in golf is "can you square the clubface at impact consistently".....there are any number of way/methods to do so.....IMOP you either ALLOW the clubface to square OR you FORCE it to square....."modern" and "old school"

IMOP, you can create "speed" two basic ways.....

...through rotating the "inside" (core) and allowing the fact that the hands/clubhead are traveling a LOT further than the core in the same amount of time create the speed (Physics).....and in which case the clubhead/arms/hands are VERY "passive" and the clubhead is square to the ARC for the longest possible time.....OR you can FORCE the speed by a convoluted and complicated combination of arms/legs slingin' the clubhead.....and in which case the clubhead will be VERY active in the impact zone and only square to the ARC and TARGET Line for a nano-second.....

Now, there are a zillion "variations" on each swing "type," but, IMOP you can very easily classify each method into one "type" or another.....at least all the methods I've studied can easily be "typed".....one or the other.....with no problem.....all the methods that actually "work" that is..... 🤔

BTW, I was NOT trying to start a "flamer" with my response to your post, but, your the person who stated.....and I quote.....

"Swinging from the top down, like many players of the current generation, is ok for chopping wood, but it goes against the grain as far as the golf swing is concerned.".....

Statements like THAT are bound to "kick off a storm of attacks" as you either typed it incorrectly or BADLY misunderstand how the "modern" player swings a golf club.....



in all my years around golf, my whole life, I've seen em' come and go.....and so far NOT one person has found THE "secret".....IMOP at least.....THE "secret" IMOP is having a deeply rooted "passion" for our game and the patience/desire to work HARD to become YOUR best.....thats the secret.....NO one method will work for everyone nor is ONE method THE perfect method....."the secret"

I've got my ideas about what is the "best" way for MOST people to swing a golf club.....MOST, but, NOT all.....IMOP IF a teacher teaches JUST one "method" he/she will be sellin' cars in 5 years.....EVERY teacher needs to have "core beliefs," but, he/she must also have a well rounded understanding of numerous ways to swing a golf club successfully.....and "Who"/"When" to use "What".....

I truly think I'm one of the best in my business.....but so does Points.....and he's damn good as I've seen him in action.....there are a LOT of very, very good golf teachers.....quite a few on this site.....hell, I could sit here and list probably 10 different people who IMOP KNOW what "they are talking about".....but thats MOP and it won't even get you a cup of java or a phone call.........there are also a helluva' lot more that are beyond terrible.....shouldn't be allowed to utter a word about golf or the golf swing and actually charge for it..........at least IMOP.....

As a golf professional/teacher I have been privileged to AVOID work for 22 years now.....I've done "work," a LOT of it at times, and teaching golf for me isn't!"

Before I start this I'd like to make it clear that these accomplishments are NOT mine, but, are 100% the students.....I never hit a shot.....

Ok portz....here goes.....

Students.....

- NO PGA Tour victories.....but several members/qualifiers
- Multiple US Open qualifiers, 1 Masters Qualifier
- 5 Nike/Hogan victories.....
- 9 State Amateur titles.....several runner ups, etc.
- Multiple US Amateur and US Mid-Amateur qualifiers.....in fact, been to several in the past few years "coaching"Winged Foot, Oakmont, Honors, Merion, etc.
- College Scholarships to.....Texas A&M, Texas Tech, Rice, LSU, Centenary, Southern Miss, Houston, Oklahoma City University, SMU, TCU, and a ton of smaller schools.....several AA's.....
- AJGA AA's.....
- Winner of 2 tournaments on South African PGA Tour.....
- Tons of junior/am/high school/college wins.....

My own playing record.....

- Won over 40 Junior tournaments including 2 statewide juniors and 1 northern half of the state (Texas)
- Represented my state at their expense in 2 national junior events.....IYC and Junior World
- Won over 25 Amateur/College events of varying levels including 2 statewide.....
- US Amateur Qualifier.....
- Played on scholarship at a VERY successful Div. 1 program.....
- Experience.....Canadian PGA Tour, Hogan/Nike Tour, PGA Tour.....
- 3 - 2nd place finishes @ Hogan/Nike level.....
- Won several "mini-tour" events/Pro-Ams, etc....."junk"hehehe.....but they DID pay!

Good Player.....getting the club too far inside and BEHIND the body.....arms and club are "out of synch" with the trunk and as a result when the BODY is in position to strike the ball the arms are NOT there.....by the time the arms are in position and the clubhead is striking the ball the body is "too far gone"/too far left (in a right

hander).....(The good player will EVENTUALLY figure out that IF they slow their torso and "release" their arms they can hit it out of the center of the face.....one error compensates for another)

EASY fix though.....I use the "9 to 3" drill.....the left arm is like the hour hand on a clock and you TURN until the left arm is @ 9 o'clock and the wrist are fully set.....then simply turn through the shot until the right arm is pointed @ 3 (it will actually be LEFT OF 3, BUT, at 3 o'clock HIGH/waist high).....Once you are able to strike the ball solidly out of the center of the face you take it to 2 o'clock.....then 1.....then "midnight".....MOST people are SHOCKED how FAR they can hit a golf ball from such a short backswing/armswing.....I can hit drivers 250 in the air like this.....at least 90% of my normal distance.....thats the "secret".....the armswing is SO short that the ONLY way to create "power" is to "pivot" the torso properly.....works like a charm, but, does take a lil' while for SOME to "master"..... 😊

BTW, this IS one of the most valuable "shots" you'll EVER learn.....I even use it as my "chip driver".....meaning on a hole where it might call for a BIG 3 wood, but, a driver MIGHT well put me through the fairway, I hit the "chip driver".....VERY easy to hit it DEAD straight or with a very slight fade.....for me at least, its an easier shot than a full out 3 wood.....MUCH more consistent.....same for "chip" iron shots.....take 1 club more and "chip it in there".....great shot in the wind as the ball doesn't have TONS of backspin to "balloon" the shot.....ball has a tendency to fly more consistently shot for shot.....I teach this shot to ALL of my good player students as its a GREAT way to strike your "scoring irons".....especially the wedges.....

Don't think it was 45".....but it WAS heavy and VERY stiff.....held his last driver in my hands.....VERY thick "reversed" cord grip.....wire in the back set VERY weak....probably 5:30.....held a coupla' of them in fact.....44" was more like it.....of course these might have differed from what he played in his prime.....IF anyone could have swung a 45" steel driver he was probably the person to do so..... 😊 .

Technically it means the arms/club are REACTING to the "pivot" of the torso/core.....the "pivot" of the core controls the actions of the arms/hands/club....."inside controlling the outside".....passive hands/arms/clubhead with the BIG muscles (lats/obliques/abs) controlling the

actions of the small muscles....."playing golf from the inside-out.....core to the clubhead".....MOST people are pretty good at this with short pitches.....

I'd also recommend hitting ALL shots off of a SHORT tee at first.....you can then "wean" yourself down on to the turf.....you can also hit ANY club with this drill.....I use to hit a LOT of drivers like this.....its now my "chip driver".....and I use it a LOT in place of hitting a 3 wood off of some tees.....works GREAT! 😊

Discounting VJ you guy's would most probably be shocked how similar ALL of the other players are through impact.....hip high to hip high on the downswing.....If you pay particular attention to what the clubface/clubhead/arms/body (most especially the clubhead/shaft/arms) are doing in the impact zone all of those guy's Points listed are VERY, VERY similar.....VJ isn't.....he just beats so many balls that the golf god's would be grossly unfair IF he wasn't a great ballstriker..... 😊

I was lucky enough to watch Trevino practice @ Royal Oaks in Dallas on several occasions.....phenominal would be an understatement.....not all that long, but, incredibly solid and consistent.....at one time he was a VERY strong man.....very, very strong.....and it was obvious from the sound of the ball off of the face.....same ball after ball after ball.....shot after shot.....he could also be pretty "moody" at times, but, was very nice to me.....probably because we were the only ones stupid enough to practice in the White Rock Creek bottoms in 100 degree weather in July..... 😊

BTW, IMOP the absolute WORST thing a person can do is try and COPY anothers swing.....learn from it.....try and input the common denominators of great ball strikers into your swing.....but "paint the picture" YOUR way.....

First you must understand that I believe that the ONLY thing that REALLY matters in a golf swing is "can you square the face up consistently from decent angles?"and....."what is the shaft/clubface doing in the impact zone?"....."what are the arms/hands doing?".....in summary, "whats going on in the impact zone where it REALLY matters".....IMOP.....

DISCLAIMER: Obviously I have my own preferences in regards to the set up/backswing.....all designed to make the backswing, heck, the ENTIRE swing, as simple as possible with a few a number of moving parts as is possible.....get to this "passive" delivery of the club in the impact zone as simply as possible...

The easiest way is to tell you what I do with EVERY student, 20 hdcp or professional, during the beginning of their 1st lessson.....I do this because I think its VERY important to accomplish a number of things in the 1st lesson....

- What does the student want? Why are they here?
- What IS a good golf swing? Why do so many instructors contradict one another?
- Where are they at the present time as its related to a good golf swing?
- HOW, based on THEIR goals/aspirations (if reasonable) are we going to get going in the right direction?
- WHAT is the THEIR "plan" for improvement?


On my computer @ my teaching center I have 10 swings in a row.....Toms/Leonard/Furyk/Sergio/Duval/Trevino/Hogan/Demarco/Glasson/Waite.....a VERY "ecclectic/diverse" group of golf swings IMOP.....I take Sergio and Furyk and put them on split screen.....side by side.....similar down the line angles.....

I punch a button and they immediately go to the top of their backswings.....I ask the student, "Do they look alike at the top?".....obvious answer is "no".....usually gets a laugh.....I then ask again, "Do their arms/club look alike?".....obvious answer is "no".....then I push a button and it automatically goes to the "delivery position" (club is level and parallel to the target line.....shaft is @ 9 O'clock).....and they are basically EXACTLY alike.....right wrist is "set"/"loaded".....their shoulders are still closed to the line.....

I then take them frame by frame to hip high on the downswing to hip high on the throughswing.....the torso opens up and the arms/club are

"pulled" through the impact zone.....they have either maintained their "angles"/"tilt" or are CLOSER to the golf ball.....there is a DEFINITE "angle" between the right arm and the shaft that is maintained as the club is "pulled" through impact by the left side rotating left....THE right wrist is still "set"/"leveraged" and the butt of the club is working LEFT.....the clubhead itself works from inside to inside.....the clubface stays square to the ARC (NO discernable manipulation of the face through impact)....the club/shaft "release" in the traditional term WAY left and around the body.....very, very "similar".....I then show them any or all of the other players.....same thing.....and can add many, many more.....some would call it "pulling"/"swinging".....Nicky Price is another of my all time favorites.....the biggest change in Adam Scott's golf swing that I've noticed is he's eliminated "manipulating" the clubhead in the impact zone.....its now MUCH quieter than just a year or so ago.....

I then show them VJ, Mickelson, and a player from the "Old School" Era, Tommy Aaron and its the exact OPPOSITE.....ALL 3 upper bodies have backed out (spine looks warped as the lumbar is vertical/thoracic is "on tilt").....in VJ's/Mickelson's case the club has been manipulated so much that their "lower" hand is OFF the club post impact.....Aaron's is ALMOST coming off the club.....in the through swing the right arm/shaft are in the exact OPPOSITE position from the aforementioned 10.....left wrist is "cupped" and the shaft points leftthe "butt" of the club has "inverted"/"flipped" over.....in the delivery position it pointed away from the camera and shortly after iimpact its now pointed AT the camera.....its also obvious during the "impact zone" that all 3 player arms were basically "stuck" behind their bodies and working too much from the inside and they used their arms/hands to, in MY words/terms, "manipulate" the club to square it.....some would call it "pushing/hitting".....TOTALLY different from the original 10 players and many, many others.....

BTW, IMOP Hogan was the best example of a "puller" while Moe Norman was the "classic pusher" through impact.....this despite the fact that both are VERY similar at the top and in the transition and well into the downswing.....thats why I said "some would call".....etc.....I think Moe was MUCH more technically sound than Mickelson/VJ.....but thats ANOTHER story..... 

In summary, the 10 listed as well as the one's listed in Points post are "rotational"/"Modern" (again my term) players who ALLOW the club to square up "naturally".....the 3 listed later all "manipulate" (again my term) the club to square it up.....HUGE difference.....my ENTIRE teaching

"philosophy" is based on these differences....."hip high to hip high".....

DISCLAIMER: Obviously they are NOT exactly alike, but, the similarities are "startling" for many, many avid golfers/golf swing aficionado's when they first see it.....and what I find interesting is that all of these players come from vastly different areas of the world.....all worked with different teachers are NO teacher.....and ALL of them through pounding balls figured out through "feel" what should occur through impact if you want to consistently, shot for shot, hit the ball solid and straight.....and in some cases fairly long.....in essence, they all "stumbled" onto the same thing..... 🙄

I've watched the same video of the match probably at least a hundred times.....even excerpted ALL of Hogan's full swings into a "Sybervision" tape.....and their leg action isn't "unusual".....its right down the line with "quiet legs" as its NOT their legs that your seeing.....its the "pivot" of the torso, part of which is getting to your left side/pivot point.....its done NOT by "driving" the legs, but, by using the "mid section" of the body.....knees/hips/lower torso.....in fact, IF you watch the way they use their lower bodies "action" its very similar.....in fact, they are VERY similar from hip height to hip height/in the way they release the club.....I've got footage of Snead taken in his prime in the late 40's and Hogan in the early 50's at Tamarisk with both hitting 3 woods.....they are practically IDENTICAL.....closest today is probably Toms.....guess its just a matter of opinion and "semantics".... 🙄

As far as swings go.....Immelman, Appleby, Toms, Waite, Price, Hogan, Snead, Bolt, Venturi, Knudson.....and many others.....

Boy, I couldn't agree more Ce.....personally I think Immelman MIGHT have the most "technically" sound golf swing in golf right now.....can't think of one right off hand with fewer moving parts.....hmmmm.....still can't..... 🙄

Must have been Jim Flick.....🤖 You know portz.....in a way he's 100% correct.....

GOLF is a TARGET game.....100%

However, that being said, you'll get to the target more effeciently the more fundamentally sound your technique.....thats why I teach with a DEFINITE "strategy"/"plan"and here it is.....

No. 1 - You MUST differentiate between PRACTICE and PLAYING.....NEVER play "golf swing" on the golf course when your attempting to "score".....on the course goofin' around late on a summer afternoon by yourself on the course....ok.....maybe.....but NEVER when your "P L A Y I N G golf".....attempting to post a score....NEVER....golf is a T A R G E T game.....so focus on the TARGET.....and personally I do NOT care if you stand on one leg and hit the ball cross handed to get the ball to the TARGET.....hehehe.....

No. 2 - There are 2 types of PRACTICE....."Self Aware" practice and "TARGET practice" and they are NOT the same thing.....

"SELF AWARE" P R A C T I C E IS E X A C T L Y what it sounds like.....your VERY aware of what your attempting to INGRAIN into your "on board computer" (YOUR brain) in regards to your golf swing. You've determined that your "golf swing software" that is currently "loaded" on YOUR "on board computer" has some flaws.....SO your attempting to "load" new "software".....your desire is to CONSTRUCT or IMPROVE a more fundamentally sound golf swing that is going to eventually allow you to PLAY golf with FEWER thoughts and be LESS "timing oriented" and will produce more "effecient" results.....

SELF AWARE practice is essential to the development of fundamentally sound technique....ESSENTIAL.....

I recommend that when your working on improving your technique (whether its your golf swing/short game/putting) that you do NOT worry about being really precise with your AIM.....your goal is to be aware of your body or your arms or your hands.....whatever it is your working on.....and work to hit the shot SOLID.....hit the putt more solid.....while ingraining better technique.....with NO care for where the ball is going.....you get to hitting the ball CONSISTENTLY SOLID with a fundamentally sound technique and ANY good/great teacher can diagnose

in 10 swings (or less) WHY the ball is pulling/pushing/fading/hooking, etc. THEN you work on REFINING your technique to gain accuracy.....

TARGET practice is EXACTLY what IT sounds like.....your focusing on THE T A R G E T.....getting the ball to END UP somewhere near your TARGET.....and I personally don't care if YOU "feel" like you have to stand on one leg and hit it with one arm".....IF thats what YOU "feel" like you have to do to get the ball to YOUR target.....then YOU do it!

BELIEVE ME, IF you spend enough time in the "SELF AWARE MODE" you'll eventually improve your technique AND that will TRANSFER to the "feel" of the swing/impact YOU "feel" you have to CREATE to hit the ball to the TARGET.....

The 2 types of PRACTICE work together to develop a better golf game for YOU to enjoy!.....

At first you may spend 75% of your time in SELF AWARE MODE.....and 25% of your time in TARGET MODE.....eventually with consistent and disciplined PRACTICE those numbers will INVERT.....heck, at times I've been almost 100% in the TARGET MODE and thats when I played my absolute best.....TOTALLY 100% "into" the TARGET.....but that IS a rarity.....but it DOES occur.....and THAT IS your goal!

MOST golfers "entangle" these 2 "types" of practice.....hell they entangle practicing and playing and thats why they are ALWAYS "chasin' their tail".....can't seem to improve substantially...."get to the next level".....the players MINDSET regarding THEIR practice/playing has a TREMENDOUS amount to do with whether their successful.....and HOW successful.....the more PRECISE their PLAN.....the better they UNDERSTAND their plan.....the more DISCIPLINED their PLAN..... and the better the EXECUTION of THEIR plan the quicker and more successful they'll input "new software".....

Now, back to the comments of the old dude.....

One thing you NEED to understand is that his comments ARE VERY TYPICAL of the older generation of "teachers" who do NOT TRULY understand the golf swing.....do NOT understand how to BEST "guide" the student along their golf swing "jouney" to a fundamentally sound golf swing/short game/putting TECHNIQUE.....(same type that says, "what do I need a computer for.....gotten by for 20/30/40 years without

one".....🤔.....and they have, but, does that mean their "method" of "getting by without one" is the most effecient?.....for everyone?.....🤔.....or in an older golf teachers case, "why do I need one of those expensive video cameras when I have a pair of eye's?.....LOL....🤔)

Statements like his are VERY common....."the clubhead hits the balll so quit worrying about what your right knee is doing".....OR....."are you going to hit the ball with your right knee?"...etc.....LOL.....9 of 10 have NO idea WHAT the right knee does (or better yet, DOESN'T do) in a golf swing.....they have NO clue WHY working on stabilizing your right knee will allow you to swing in a more fundamentally sound manner.....

So their comments are ALWAYS the same....."the clubhead hits the ball, NOT your right knee".....etc.....and they are correct.....sort of.....

The golf swing is like a "chain of dominos".....(hopefully as few a dominos as is possible).....IMPROVE the position/function of ONE domino and it might well (and should) improve a bunch of em'.....thats why I ALWAYS try and determine which "domino" is responsible for several "dominos" fouling up.....fix that ONE "domino" and it will fix the others.....in other words, get to the "CAUSE" and the "symptoms" will fix themselves without a single thought being given to them.....

SO, by working on stabilizing your right knee numerous other areas/parts of your golf swing will "fix" themselves.....gotta' get to the "root cause" of your swing problems and FIX THAT.....

You NEVER H I T a golf ball.....it "gets in the way" of a rapidly accelerating clubhead thats SWINGING along an ARC and the ball just happens to be in the middle of the ARC and "gets in the way".....🤔 Now the better the TECHNIQUE the better and more consistent the ARC.....and the more SPEED the clubhead will have when swinging along this ARC.....and thats WHY you practice to improve your TECHNIQUE when your in your SELF AWARE MODE.....

Man I could easily go on and on for hours about this "type" of stuff.....but I think this is enough for you to "get it".....🤔

Hope this helps.....🤔

Get yourself one of the LARGE ACE bandages.....approx. 5" wide and 4' or 5' long.....have a buddy wrap the bandage around your UPPER arms and tie it off pretty firmly.....Cut off the excess bandage.....Now you've got one of the absolute best teaching aids imaginable for less than \$10.00.....

Make SURE your arms are "slumped" and not OUT like a "military erect" position.....Golf is a straight backed SLUMPED shouldered game.....your arms must HANG, relaxed, and "connected".....

Now, hit 3/4 "feeling" shots with the bandage forcing your UPPER arms to stay connected to your UPPER chest - ARMPIT area.....For FULL swing want to re-tie (or get 2 bandages) the bandage to "connect" ONLY your left arm which I think is as important IF not MORE important than connecting both.....

It's VERY important in the golf swing that the UPPER L E F T arm stays connected throughout the ENTIRE golf swing right up until the finish.....you can also use a golf glove or something similar.....the glove can and should fall out in a FULL swing/driver swing.....with irons I try and keep it under all the way into the finish on most iron shots.....you'll have a 3/4 "feel" to the entire swing.....but, with the driver or any shot thats hit "wide open" the glove should fall out in the finish, but, NOT before.....

Ya' gotta' make up YOUR mind what YOU want to do with your golf swing/game.....draw/fade/higher/lower.....get some solid advice/guidence.....and STICK to it.....

I've seen it take a very talented player a month or more of HARD work to make even a small change and get it "ingrained".....so you cannot be impatient and must perservere throught he tough days where you just "can't get it".....

"Ya' gotta' ENJOY the "journey" and not be so impatent to get to your destination".....😊

and remember this.....

"It's an imperfect game....played by imperfect people.....under imperfect

conditions....played with imperfect equipment.....so what in the heck are you doing trying to be perfect?"

"Perfectionism" can be a killer in golf.....gotta' accept that you are human and go from there.....🙏

I think Rotella's stuff is very good.....Pizzarolla, Graham, Coop, Valiente, are all good.....but, my personal favorite is Chuck Hogan and thats who I worked with when I was playing. Chuck's an Aeronautical Engineer by trade with a Masters in Psychology. At the time I was working with him he was tutoring Johnny Miller, Ray Floyd, Mike Reid, D.A. Weibring.....Peter Jacobsen is the one who brought him to the general public.....

Chuck is GREAT because he sticks to GOLF and doesn't dig into your relationship with your mother/father/wife/GF/kids.....which most of the others WILL do with lil' provocation.....he also doesn't make you take a bunch of Psycho "mumbo jumbo" tests to "classify" you into a "group".....which some of the others WILL do.....which I think is BS for the most part.....

Chuck sticks to GOLF and the things you can do to improve your "mental" outlook/preparation/practice habits/anxiety reduction/target visualization/target "awareness", etc.

Some of the greatest lessons I've ever learned in my life were given to me by Chuck.....he's also NOT a "publicity freak"/self-promoter like a number of the others.....he's just a VERY smart man with a tremendous amount of knowledge regarding golf, the "physics" involved with swinging a golf club, human nature, psychology, and comon sense.....all rolled up into one package.....most of the others are university trained "psychologist/psychiatrists" who want to "over-analyze" the person and forget about the golf component.....IMOP.....

As for your question regarding Rotella and his books.....I think "Golf is Not a Game of Perfect" is an excellent book.....IMOP thats the only one that EVERY serious golfer SHOULD read.....oughta' be mandatory for any golfer who wants to "compete".....Dick Coop's tapes are also excellent.....at one time I had a copy of all of them and use to listen to them on long drives between tournaments sometimes.....Coop is as good as Rotella IMOP.....the "jury" is still out IMOP on some of the others.....

"Sports Psychology" is kinda' the "fad" deal nowadays and many of the so called "Sports Psychologist" know lil' or nothing about the sport their involved in beyond some rudimentary information.....therefore they have a tendency to revert to their "psychology" lingo/training too much IMOP.....

Bet money that ya' got too much bounce in the heel of your wedge.....I grind all of mine to have NEGATIVE bounce in the heel (so as to lay it open and NOT blade it....allows you to "slide" the blade under the ball off of TIGHT turf).....6 - 8 in the center (allows the wedge to still work reasonably out of the sand).....and 0 bounce on the toe (so as to be able to sole the wedge "toe down" to hit chips).....I'd bet money that your FIRST problem is too much bounce in the heel.....I just ground a wedge for a fellow member who's a pro in FL.....be glad to do the same for you.....no big deal.....

2nd.....I'd also bet your NOT set up properly to hit the soft "floater" wedge.....gotta' "sit back" on your haunches a bit (sorta' like a bunker shot).....open up a bit.....ball SLIGHTLY forward of center.....and set the face at the target or slightly open.....the better your bounce is ground the more you can do this.....for a 30 - 50 yard LW "floater" you shouldn't have to open up all that much.....and then the correct "pace" of swing is all you need from there.....I try and make what feels like a "slow motion" full swing.....IF I take it back at "2 mph" I try and bring it through @ "2.1 mph".....obvious exaggeration there, but, in other words its a very slow/deliberate backswing with a very slight acceleration.....but its a good "image".....

This IS a shot that takes the correct wedge and a LOT of practice, but, once you get it down its very, very reliable and easy to hit.....ya' gotta' have it so you'd might as well get to workin' on it.....🤔

One OTHER way to hit a high soft wedge is to "feel" like you don't have ANY "wristcock".....like the club is simply and "extension of your left arm"when you see it on video you WILL have 90 degrees of wrist cock, but, it sure as hell won't FEEL like it.....then simply rotate through the shot like normal.....the ball should jump up in the air and "float" a bit more.....what your actually doing is keeping a VERY "wide" ARC on the backswing so that you'll have a VERY wide ARC on the way down and through.....result: you strike the ball with more of the TRUE "loft" on the club instead of de-lofting/trapping the ball so much.....works like a charm.....or should.....🤔

AS for the wedge.....I'd grind the 58 and leave the Hogan alone....although even the Hogan could use a lil' touch up in the heel.....I just KNEW your wedges had too much bounce as most do.....the average guy doesn't notice as he can't play the shots that involve a low/negative bounce wedges.....and even good players who play on "lush" turf types (bent/zoyzia) wouldn't notice it either as their wedges will work fine on plush/moist turf.....but take that wedge to firm bermuda/poa, etc. and they would be bladin' lobs/high pitches all over the course.....🙄

Because Nicklaus had an "old school" golf swing thats VERY different from the VAST majority of the players today.....the pivot is 180 degrees opposite in fact.....Nicklaus was a BRILLIANT driver/long iron/mid iron player and, to be as great as he was in his prime, a TERRIBLE short iron/wedge player.....could have had something to do with the ball being too forward in his stance with short irons.....🙄🙄

Hogan too played the ball off of the same position relative to his LEFT heel for a "normal" shot, but, he narrowed his stance with his RIGHT foot and adjusted his "weight distribution" the shorter/longer the club which in effect moves the ball back/forward as it relates to the BOTTOM of the swing ARC.....🙄

BALL POSITION is determined by the balls position relative to the HEELS.....when you narrow the distance between the heels the ball in effect is moving forward.....same thing when you change your weight distribution.....set more weight on your left side and the point where the club bottoms out moves forward relative to the ball and your heels.....

Change the weight distribution to favor your RIGHT side and widen your stance with your RIGHT foot and the ball position/low point of the ARC move backwards relative to the ball.....

I LMAO every single time I see a poor SOB out there practicin' his "bump".....or more than likely.....his "B U M P".....looks like an "Elvis routine".....what a waste of energy and TOTALLY unnecessary with a correct pivot.....IMOP of course....🙄

I've got footage of BOTH of them in their primes taken from the exact same angle....Snead in the late 40's and Hogan from the early/mid 50's @ Tamarisk.....BOTH hitting 3 woods off of the turf.....from hip height (delivery position) to hip height (through the impact zone) they are 99.9% EXACTLY the same.....almost identical.....I gotta' admit I liked Hogan's swing better as it contained NO unnecessary moving parts IMOP, but, hard to argue with Snead's as one of the best from a purely athletic standpoint.....he might have "semi-reversed" at times and as a result gotten a bit "long" at times, but, the "athleticism" was VERY apparant.....and it was beautiful to watch.....sorta' like El's....there are aspects of El's mechanics I don't care for, but, his timing and tempo are NOT two of them.....🤔

PLEASE, do NOT get me wrong.....there is one helluva' lot more that I LIKE about El's golf swing than dislike.....same for Goosen.....in both cases the main thing I don't like is that they both have a tendency to "turn the toe down" through impact.....result: OCCASIONAL wildness.....but, when they are timing things well they are both INCREDIBLE to watch play golf.....

Remember this portz.....NOBODY has THE perfect golf swing.....and you can "trash' just about anybody's golf swing on high speed video....(find things that could be improved).....

However, with a good player, I pay close attention to what's going on with the CLUB from hip height to hip height.....the "impact zone".....and work BACKWARDS from there.....(with a good player).....this tells ME what we need to concentrate upon to improve their swing.....

NOW, the "root cause" of their problem's in the impact zone might well emminate from their fundamentals.....and usually does.....fundamentals or the first 18" of the backswing.....but ya' gotta' start somewhere and I think the "impact zone" is the place to start.....then work backwards from there.....just my "style" I guess.....NOT saying others are wrong.....that's just the way I teach.....good players at least.....

IMOP MANY times under championship conditions the player is MUCH better off MISSING the green in the appropriate position for the hole location rather than

actually HITTING the green in the WRONG position.....so GIR statistics won't necessarily tell you who hit it the best from a "scoring" standpoint".....IF you count the US Am I've played in 3.....Under championship conditions, I'd a helluva' lot rather have a short bunker shot from UNDER the hole than a 30', 40', 50' footer (or more) from the WRONG side of the hole.....

Personally I think Snead's downfall (IF you want to call it that) in US Open's was much more his putting/course management.....from what I've been told Snead had a lil' bit of "grip it and rip it" mentality.....his prodigious talent allowed him to truly believe he could hit any shot he desired whenever he needed it.....

IMOP when it comes to "course management," "JUST because you CAN, doesn't mean you SHOULD".....🤔

(I'll tell this to all of my good younger good players.....we all get a good laff sometimes, but, if you want to score your absolute best.....be as "effecient" at gettin' the pelota' in the hole.....its true IMOP)

Wow.....where to start.....

Saw a guy shank a ball and hit his video camera.....

Had a lady toe/shank a wood in a clinic last year and it ricochet'd off of this one ladies butt and then flew DEAD between my legs while I was in the middle of my incredible 12" vertical leap.....

Had a guy in Las Cruces, NM knock me O U T cold with the clubhead during his backswing.....I was down and behind him trying to stabilize his legs in a PRACTICE SWING.....

Saw a guy hit a ball BACKWARDS.....hit it so fat that he caught it on the throughswing AGAIN.....

Saw a guy shank one into a "shankboard" and it ricochet'd back across and hit the other shankboard.....like a pinball.....

Saw a guy take a mighty cut.....miss the ball.....and then let go of the club and it went 50' up in the air.....then probably 10 stations worth of people scrambled to keep from getting hit.....looked exactly like somebody yelled "GRENADE".....LOL

Had my clubs down on the tee one night hitting balls.....FULL tee line of people practicing.....one of my beginner students slipped up to BS.....unknown to me he decided to "borrow" my brand new driver.....Titleist 975D.....hit it a few times.....put it back.....I pulled it out the next day to hit my first drive and it looked like somebody had taken a hammer to the top of the head.....LOL....(wan't too funny that day)

I was playing in a Hogan Tour event in 90'.....range was roped into stations.....turf was pretty mangled so I got fairly close to the rope.....too close evidently as I hung the rope on my throughswing and stopped about 50 guy's in various stages of their golf swings.....amazing nobody got hurt.....LOL



LOTS of things can cause a snap hook.....

- poor grip.....can be too strong OR too weak.....surprisingly I see WAAAAY more "snap hookers" with weak grips.....(they have to manipulate the clubhead to square it at impact.....result: they over-rotate the head and snap it....) ANOTHER grip problem occurs when the player "re-grips" the club in the transition due to a poor grip to begin with.....club isn't "supported" at the top and one or both hands come off the club during the backswing.....result: they "re-grip" the club and cast/throw shutting the face prematurely.....duck hook.....

- Good Player: Clubhead/arms trapped/stuck behind the body in the downswing.....once again the player has to manipulate the clubhead to square it at impact.....manipulate it too early and a snapper is the result.....

- Poor Player: Suckin' the club inside prematurely in the backswing.....then re-routing "over the top" in the downswing (along with lil' "cast" thrown in for good measure).....result: steep angle of attack and outside/in path.....close the face and a "left to left wrist rocket" results.....

- "Bowing" the left wrist at the top.....see that one occasionally with good players.....gets the face too shut and when the clubhead releases properly the face is shut down to the path.....(unless they grip it really weak....which they usually do.....)

- Poor posture OR "poor image of a proper backswing" resulting in a "tilty" pivot.....result: upper body is backing out and backwards in the downswing

"searching" for proper impact "angles".....result: player is too far "behind it" at impact/too far from the ball.....by the time the clubhead reaches the golf ball the face is closing down rapidly....."snappy tom" results.....

The feet are the "governors" of the golf swing.....you can "govern" the amount/type of turn/pivot by squaring up or flaring out either foot.....

AS for the "correct" amount of "flare" that depends on the player.....IF you study great players you'll note quite the variation.....rarely will you see the right foot square to the line.....almost always flared out or away from the target SLIGHTLY.....the left foot is usually quite a bit more flared out towards the target so that that left hip socket is "un-locked"then the player can easily clear their left side.....

For example, the more the left foot is flared and the right foot squared up the more flexibility is required from the player to adequately turn the hips in the backswing.....GREAT for young flexible players.....turn the right toe out away from the target and the player can more easily rotate their hips backwards away from the ball which allows them to turn their shoulder/upper body more easily.....GREAT for older players who might not be as flexible as they once were.....

TOTALLY depends on the individual.....gotta' find the right "set-up" for YOU.....🙄

(phil/tiger) I would definitely agree with his statement that their downfall is trying to play ANYTHING other than a slight fade.....not sure about the trailing elbow though.....I'd have to hear it from Hardy to understand EXACTLY what he means.....but I DEFINITELY agree about them being DEAD when they square up and try and hook it.....at least in the past.....not quite so much now.....

Both have such quick hips and a quick hip miss when attempting a fade is NO big deal.....you either pull fade it/pull it.....no biggie....."quick hip it" when trying to hit a hook and aiming/set-up for it and your DEAD.....you can B I G block it one

minute and SNAP hook it off the planet the next.....open up and play a fade and you eliminate the BIG miss.....IMOP.....🤖

Shorter "armswing".....more like he was in 00'.....last year he had a tendency to get a bit "long" or "out of synch".....on Monday.....NADA....

"swinging to right field" simply means swinging "inside-out".....although technically its NOT inside - OUT.....but too much from the inside to more down the line.....rather than "inside to inside".....

Hope that makes sense.....🤖

Not necessarily.....you'd like the wrists to be "set" to their fullest so as to extend the ARC to its maximum while maintaining perfect synchronization of the arms to the chest/torso/trunk/core.....🤖

Driver.....and depending on the shot required, one of two "types" of driver shots.....

- Gotta' be accurate with maximum distance.....HARD "knuckle fade"....
- Pure accuracy....."chip driver"....."9 O'clock driver".....goes as far as a 3 wood with a SLIGHT fade normally.....

IMOP the driver is BY FAR the most important club in the bag in order to play "high level" competitive golf.....drive the ball effectively and the PLAYER can decide when to play "aggressively" or "conservatively".....drive it crummy and the player is ALWAYS on the "defensive" and the COURSE decides how you play.....a great driver of the ball will rarely struggle to post a decent round as their constantly "in position to score".....depend on putting and you'll be the streakiest SOB on the planet.....🤖

Hybrids are MUCH more versatile than long irons.....play em' like a fwy. wood and they go quite a bit further than the iron they replace.....play em' like a mid-iron and they are more like the iron they replace.....you can chip with them.....hit

them quite a bit further off of a tee than the iron they replace.....and it's MUCH, MUCH easier to hit a high draw with them than the iron they replace.....IMOP they are like "stealing" when compared to a long iron.....🤔🤔

"You mentioned playing it like a mid-iron...do you mean a little more in the middle of the stance and a more descending blow???"

Yep.....exactly.....you'll put more backspin on the ball and find it easy to cut them.....helps to hit those "tweener" shots between your normal "hybrid" distance and the iron it replaced.....

For instance, I hit a 3 iron 210 MAX in the air.....maybe 215 - 220 in the summer in 100 degree weather and LOW humidity.....but with an 18 degree hybrid I can easily hit it 220 year round and 230 in the summer.....thats a HUGE gap IMOP.....but I can take it and put it back a lil' bit.....aim slightly left.....open the face a SLIGHTLY.....and trap it a bit.....hit a lil' bitty "slider" and take 10 - 15 yards off of it without altering my swing other than the set-up.....

Just a very versatile "style" of club.....I'd NEVER go back to long irons now.....and 10 years ago I'd have called you crazy if you'd told me I wouldn't have a 1 iron in my bag.....now the longest is a 4 iron.....🤔

(trouble hitting fairway woods) Could be one of several things....

- Ball position too far forward.....
- Set-up weight distribution favoring your right side too heavily.....
- Path attacking the ball from too far inside.....
- NOT getting to your left side/left pivot point in the transition/downswing.....
- Grip too weak forcing you to throw the club to square the face.....
- Ahead of the ball at impact.....

NEVER thought about it during the swing.....LOL.....

However, I was taught a great pre-shot "relaxation" technique by Chuck Hogan...

Suck in as much air through your NOSE as you can into your lungs.....

Hold it for an 8 count.....

Then release the air through your mouth as SLOOOOOWLY as you possibly can.....

Works wonder to reduce stress/anxiety.....and you can use em' off the golf course to keep from killin' your kids/wife or the dog..... 🤪 🤪 🤪

However, IF ya' just gotta' know the reason your clubface is shut it's most probably one of several reasons....

- your grip isn't "neutral," but, is actually strong.....
- You sucking the clubhead a lil bit inside minus left forearm rotation....
- your left wrist is TRULY "flat" (which few good players actually are in reality) as that WOULD shut the face even when starting from a TRULY "neutral" grip.....most good ballstrickers left wrist DOES "flatten" from the angle of the "set" of their left wrist at address, but, it is NOT actually FLAT at the top.....just "flatter" due to the proper "setting" of the right wrist in the backswing.....but its NOT TRULY flat as that shuts the face and lays the shaft off.....

And nother thing, I TRULY feel that ALL players need to learn to NOT "pigeon hole" themselves into a handicap.....go to the course "seeing" themselves as an 8 hdcp.....a 2 hdcp.....a 10.....an 18.....etc.....because when they do they've about ELIMINATED E V E R improving/lowering their score/hdcp substantially.....they "see" themselves as a 12 so they "score" to a 12.....even IF their "game"/"swing" has improved WAAAAY beyond a 12 in PRACTICE.....they ONLY feel "comfortable" when they are firing 84 - 86.....so when they've improved their game BEYOND a 12 they don't "feel comforable" when they're 2 over through 7.....dawns on them that if they "par in" they will shoot 38.....and that's "half of 76".....and that's 5 shots lower than they've EVER shot.....so what happens.....they're "anxiety level" climbs into the stratosphere and they are then DOOMED to make a couple of doubles, etc. to get back into their "comfort zone".....that way they've just ELIMINATED ANY possibility of firing a personal best and the "anxiety" goes away.....

Ridiculous IMOP.....golf is about playing "one shot at a time".....staying in the "present".....same things ALL of the sport's shrinks preach 24/7/365.....and they are true.....basically I think EVERY golfer needs to "learn" that the ONLY shot thats important is the one in front of them and to play it the best they can "within' their capability".....then go find it and repeat.....then add them up at the end.....TRY and "learn to just PLAY golf".....NOT "golf swing".....or "golf score".....just "hit it and find it and hit it again then add them up".... 🤪

Gotta' LOWER your "expectation level"....(although personally I think all golfers need to learn to have NO "expectations".....just PREPARE the best you can and let er' fly).....learn to NOT be scared of being 2 under....3 under....4 under.....what tha' hell, it's JUST a golf score.....and when compared to some of the problems we experience in "real life" pale in comparison.....

(impact bag).....remember that you do NOT have to smash the SOB with all ya' got ALL tha' time.....I advise ALL of my students to buy one and USE IT.....but you can simply make half swings.....slo-mo swings.....whatever.....just make sure your making the same swing that WOULD "pop hell" from it IF you did swing aggressively.....then you'll be "leveraged" at impact.....which is VERY important to ingrain!.....I like to put it against a wall or doorjam and swing into it at all different speeds.....or should I say I use to like to do that.....don't do much practicing of any type anymore.... 🤪

" IF "over the top" to you means the arms working OVER the plane they swung upon in the backswing then you'd be surprised how many GREAT ballstrikers swung "over the top".....Hogan, Moe Norman, Venturi, Knudson, Mac O'Grady, etc. The secret is a proper backswing "pivot" and the shaft and clubhead have to be in a postion so that they don't work over the top (on a steeper plane) as well.....

ALL of the aforementioned players had the arms/shaft/clubhead in a position that the shaft/clubhead actually shallowed while the arms worked "over".....that's what the arm's "naturally" want to do for most players as

most players don't want to work laterally, but want to work "rotationally".....

IMOP, for most players, dropping the arms "UNDER" the plane they went back on isn't a "natural" move as it requires quite a bit of LEG "drive" (with the head usually working away from the target) to re-route the arms "under".....You can damn sure play great that way, see Furyk/Miller Barber, etc.....Most great ballstriker's arms, that I've studied, work down on the same plane they went back upon or over it.....but, it won't work if the arms or the shaft are out of position.....

I would bet your body/core is doing some good things, but, the arms are a bit out of position/out of "synch" in the backswing.....then you have to "fight" them on the way down.....attempt to "stay to the inside" when your core is ready to rotate left.....been there done that.....

Of course, you could be a "spin-out" victim....in which case I'm way off base.....hell, it could be a bunch of different things.....🙄 Ya' gotta' get some footage shot my friend.....this can be diagnosed and fixed in NO time!! 🙄

When you place your feet together you CANNOT "sway" one IOTA.....the ONLY thing you can do is either swing 100% with your arms, which isn't very effective or powerful.....OR.....you MUST rotate the "core" back and through to create "armspeed".....because your trunk/core is FORCED to wind/unwind in a TIGHT axis (ALMOST a SINGLE axis as the two pivot points are so close together, but, in reality you will transfer into the right axis and then simply, from unwinding properly, TRANSFER to the LEFT pivot point...that's why, even with your feet together, you'll FEEL your right heel being PULLED off the ground in the finish and your on top of your left leg and rotated left.....even with your feet together there IS a "pivot".....just a "smaller" one.....🙄)

I'd bet you've got yourself the classic good player "sway-load" going on in the backswing.....UNNECESSARY
LATERAL movement which a LOT of very good players have in their swings in an attempt to "get to their right side"/"get behind the ball".....

When you sway your right pivot point changes/moves and its VERY difficult to TURN INTO "it".....you "slide" OVER it.....and even if you

manage to "recover" and get turned in behind the ball you've now moved "off the ball" and MUST "slide" your WHOLE body laterally in the transition to get back into a decent relationship relative to the ball.....get the ARC back in position relative to the ball so that the ball is "where it should be" at impact.....

IF you stay where you are at the top your dead as your now too far behind the ball and IF your lower body drives enough to get to your left pivot point your upper body will be waaaaay "underneath" it with NO chance of squaring the face without "slingin'/releasin" the arms.....result: HOOKS usually.....snap hooks IF you don't time it right.....

IF you do slide back towards the ball with your whole body the head has to "stabilize" (stop moving laterally)at just the right moment or you'll get too much "on top" of the ball.....fine for an iron, but, NOT good for a driver.....result: "wipe rights", pulls, pull hooks, pull fades....."stabilize" the head/spine at just the right time and you can hit it great.....(Ballard).....

In other words, "sliding" the body laterally in the backswing is NOT a good backswing IMOP.....too inconsistent and almost impossible to EVER ingrain a repeatable draw shot.....or hit it high when you need ta' do so.....will work fine when your "timing" is great.....but who wants to have to count on "perfect timing" all the time.....especially under pressure.....

So, my answer to you is this, ELIMINATE the unnecessary lateral motion.....

Hit a LOT of balls with your feet together until you can get the "feeling" of basically just "winding" and "unwinding".....let the arms/club REACT....let the ball simply "get in the way".....

ALL of my good player/swinger students can easily hit the ball 90% or more of their "normal" distance WITH THEIR FEET TOGETHER without ANY loss of accuracy either.....they should be able to do so as they've been doing the "feet together drill" since they were lil' folk's.....one of my all time favorite drills..... 😊

Well, that's hard to say not having seen your golf swing.....but, I will say this, IMOP attempting to hit a hook by manipulating the path or face angle with your arms/hands is like jugglin' a coupla' blow torches while standing on a block of ice.....you might be able to do it for awhile, but, sooner or later its not going to be pretty....🤔

Well, when you do the "feet together" drill you can't "bump" so it FEELS like your "winding and unwinding".....Sounds like your teacher is a Percy Boomer/John Redman fan....."turn in a barrel" (I use that image all the time..🤔) As to whether you need a "bump" FEELING to get to your left side that ALL depends on the "type" of pivot you have in YOUR swing.....some need quite a bit of lateral motion in the transition to get to their left side properly and some don't need nearly as much.....so it's hard to speculate on your swing other than this.....

IF you do a review of the tour results from the "swing analyzer" data you'll note that the tour average regarding their shoulders is that they are 5 degrees OPEN at address and 26 degrees OPEN at impact with some as much as 45 degrees open.....these are averages.....some were basically right back where they started with their shoulders basically square and some were wide open.....when you analyze the players whose shoulders were square they ALL "released" the club with their arms.....arms/hands.....when you analyze the players who were wide open you can easily see that the clubhead is along for the ride and squaring itself.....In summary, "one man's over the top is another man's perfect".....what's correct for you might destroy another player and visa-versa.....

The reasons for the VASTLY different upper body positioning at impact or that there are basically 2 ways of "releasing" a golf club.....you either MAKE it "release" with your arms.....arms/hands.....or you LET it happen as a result.....I call it "old school" vs. "modern" RELEASE.....the old school RELEASE works from a more "underneath" position in the transition/downswing and the RELEASE is more "inside-out" and with their arms/hands or "down the line" with their arms/hands working across their body..... while the "modern" RELEASE is a simple "unwinding" of the torso to the left and the clubhead swings on an "inside to inside" ARC and when the ball gets in the way the face is squaring.....BOTH "types" of releases require the player to reach their left side.....you can't hit a golf ball very well if you don't.....

There are a number of differences between the two swing "types" and that's why you can get in serious trouble if you "mix and match" the two.....makes for some difficult to correct "issues" within the players golf swingIMOP

However, even in the "feet together drill" there is a weight TRANSITION both to the right and then to the left.....but, as the 2 lower body pivot points are SO close together you won't/can't "bump".....you see, IF you pivot in a certain way your weight WILL transfer ITSELF without your having to think about "making it happen".....and IF done correctly you'll be shocked how far you can hit a golf ball.....GREAT for improving your balance too.....then you can slowly widen your stance back to "normal," but, keep the same "feelings" in your swing that you develop while using the drill.....that's the "idea" behind drills anyway....."ingrain" the proper "feelings" into your swing.....I call it "re-programming the golfswing software on your on-board computer".....🤖

Well, as a golf professional who's "directed" a lot of professional events I can tell you my pin placement rules.....the hole placements should be challenging, varied, and FAIR for the length of shot anticipated.....

- ALWAYS have a 3' - 6' diameter circle around the hole that is FAIRLY level which is what the PGA Tour field staff strives ta' do.....don't gimmick up the pins by making a guy play 6" of break on an 18" putt.....terrible IMOP.....

- Don't put a pin 2 steps from the edge.....3 to 5 is close enough.....IF you do and your course has fast greens guy's will be putting off the green, etc.....

- DON'T put a pin 2 steps over a severe false front/top of a slope.....chickensh#t pin IMOP.....give it at least 3 - 5 + steps so that a guy can actually with a PERFECT golf shot get the ball fairly close.....and if your greens are fast your going to have guy's putting the ball off of the green.....slows up play TREMENDOUSLY and makes for some VERY unhappy golfer's who will be CUSSING you BIG TIME.....🤖

- Don't place a hole location on such a severe slope that well struck shot might spin back off the green.....into a hazard, etc.....ANY well struck shot DESERVES to

remain within' scoring distance of the hole.....20' or in.....

- Don't place a pin on a 200 yard par 3 2 steps from the edge.....or in a position that's unreachable.....short wedge shot.....ok.....but use your common sense when a hole is a difficult one.....don't add insult to injury by tricking up the pin placement.....

Ok.....now for the do's.....

- USE the "corners" if the area around the hole is fairly level....make em' think.....make em' "work" to get the ball close.....tuck em' 3 over a bunker IF it's a short hole.....but place it in a position that a player could possibly use a slope to get the ball close to the hole.....that's my absolute favorite hole locations.....tucked, but, accessible IF the player can shape the shot correctly.....

- Use the old 3/3/3.....3 left/3 center/3 right.....3 front/3 center/3 back.....you can mix them up anyway you like.....but don't trick up an already HARD hole.....IF you do you want have your "job" for long.....🙄

- Set up at least ONE par 3 in a position that MIGHT yield a hole in one or two.....in a position that where a PROPERLY struck shot WILL "funnel" to the hole.....these pins are a hoot IMOP.....

- And, above all, ALWAYS keep the "type" of players who play your course in mind.....IF you set it up too severely you'll piss off MOST of the players and play will SLOOOOOOW to a crawl.....bad deal....🙄

Good luck!!

Pard's, Haney is probably the LEAST individual teacher in the business.....EVERYONE teaches/receives the EXACT same technique.....not saying that's bad, as that's up to the teacher/student to decide.....but, with Haney, you swing/teach his way or the highway.....

IMOP, a player should NEVER try and "copy" another's swing technique, but, LEARN from them.....My entire golf swing "core belief" system is based on COMMON DENOMINATOR'S I've observed in great ballstrickers techniques.....IMOP you learn these common things and integrate them into YOUR swing.....YOU "paint the picture" YOUR way.....but that's MOP.....🙄

I also know some good teachers who aren't very good players, but, DO understand HOW to swing a golf club in any number of ways and they KNOW how to assist golfer's to improve their technique's.....and that's what really matters.....that being said, I think the BEST teachers CAN strike a golf ball and KNOW how to teach the golf swing using "feels"/"images"/"thoughts" as they KNOW what it "feels" like to do it.....but, there are some very good teachers who know the golf swing and can teach it who can't play all that well.....I know one in Dallas who's a VERY good teacher who isn't a very good player.....he's helped several kid's all the way to great success on the tour.....🙄

Haney had the driver yips because he got really good at swingin' like he teaches.....

Out and around.....drive/drop.....sling from the inside.....got it so far inside that the clubhead was simply attacking from waaaay too far inside.....had to stop his "core" in the downswing and "panic flip" to square it.....HUGE blocks and snap hooks are the result.....after awhile you can't take it back.....you have NO idea where the ball will end up.....it's really easy to explain/show/detail on video.....harder to fix.....but the fix would go against everything he teaches.....IMOP at least.....🙄

As for your original question, I'd ONLY take a lesson from someone who had proven themselves as a teacher and who had tutored students from "day one" to what I considered a GREAT GOLF SWING.....great ball strikers.....great ball flight....etc.....

I took two lessons from Haney in the late 80's.....what he taught then and what he teaches today are like night and day.....trust me....🙄

Normally the reason for "scooping" is too weak a grip and/or the club/arms attacking from too far inside.....you HAVE to "scoop" to square the face.....make sure your grip is strong enough for YOU to ALLOW the face to square instead of FORCING it to square up.....just crank er' over and hit some short shots.....start off strong and then weaken it till you can hit the ball solidly and straight with NO manipulation with the hands/arms.....then you will have found the correct strength of grip for YOU! 🙄

(Too Flat swing plane) Changing your swing plane is relatively easy.....

Add some spine tilt.....

Lower your hands so that your arms are hanging more vertically.....

and as a drill lay a club down parallel to your target line.....place the toe of the club against the shaft.....practice taking the toe more "down the line" longer in your takeaway.....make SURE your right shoulder/right hip are turning/winding what FEELS like "backwards" while you keep the toe working a bit more down the line.....the toe is also beginning to "open" up as it moves down the line.....NO more than 12" or so though.....this is how I teach people to "start" the golf swing.....has worked great for a long time now.....for most anyway.....🤪

You can also "feel" like your keeping the "angle" between your arms and the shaft that you have at address well into the takeaway/backswing.....some player's like Sutton/Sluman/K.Perry keep this "angle" all the way to the top.....GREAT way for a player who has a tendency to get the clubhead OR arms OR BOTH "behind them" in the backswing to IMMEDIATELY stop this "tendency".....actually a pretty good way to take the club back for players who tend to REALLY shallow the shaft in the downswing.....practically essential for them.....and really a very good way for many players to take the club back.....🤪

(swinggyde) to get the player to "feel" where/how to "set" the club.....

- Get's the clubface in a GREAT POSITION.....

- to "hold the angle" in the transition/downswing.....you simply keep it touching for as long as you can in the transition/downswing.....I like to have guy's hit short wedge shots trying to keep it resting on their left forearm for as long as they can.....Zach Johnson can keep it on there all the way THROUGH impact.....that's why he "rotates" so well.....however, he's got a pretty shut clubface at the top, rotates, and "hold's on".....I prefer a SQUARE face at the top and then a bit more "natural" release of the clubface so I like to see it seperate in the impact zone.....but you don't consciously TRY and "seperate".....physics does it.....🤪

The SG MUST be "aligned" properly or it won't work.....and that's kinda hard to describe.....your goal is to make sure the clubface is square to your left forearm

when the SG rests against your LEFT forearm at the top of your backswing.....you also MUST make sure that the guide isn't attached too low on the grip.....I usually attach it directly below right index finger.....or very close.....

Your right hip is WAY to "high" in the set up.....right hand grip is close, but, not quite "there," wee bit "under"/strong, but, pretty close.....result of the "high" right hip is you'll inevitably "slide" your lower trunk laterally in the backswing.....two choices from there.....reverse pivot OR try and slide the upper body to the right enough to "get to your right side/pivot point/right leg.....problem now is when you slide the point where the clubhead "bottoms out" moves with you....in other words, the ARC the clubhead travels upon goes with you.....ball NEVER moves.....BIG problem.....NOW you've got two choices from the top.....either slide back forward and try and "time" the swing so that everything gets back in place to strike the ball at the appropriate point in the downswing ARC (create fundamentally sound "angles" at impact).....OR.....you'll end up driving the lower body laterally a TON to get to your left side and work the upper torso too much "underneath" which would, in your case, stick the shaft/clubhead behind your butt resulting in your having to "flip"/invert the clubhead through impact to square the face.....when that happens it opens the door for all kinds of problems.....too many to list and too many possibilities.....your arm plane at the top is fine provided you retain the width and synchronization of your arms to your core/torso/trunk/"engine".....VERY Hogan like in fact.....clubface is perfect at the top.....I'll guarantee you that you get your set up issues fixed and focus on some simple images/drills and you'll have a GREAT golf swing in fairly short order.....get the video to me asap.....📺

Nope.....look at the face on's.....both at set up and at the top.....at set up you'll note how there is a LOT more right hip/thigh showing and that your LEFT hip is completely hidden behind your LEFT elbow (should be 180deg. opposite).....then at the top you'll note how your trunk/torso is almost vertical.....should be on a slight tilt with a short iron with the right hip well inside of the left shoulder socket (right hip is closer to the target than the upper body).....with a short iron you want to see is that the upper body is SLIGHTLY tilted away from the target at the top.....you'll look "turned, tilted and torqued"....(ie....."wound up" INTO your right side).....then all you have to do from the top is just let er' all go.....the "angles" you created at the top will ensure that you strike down on the ball (trap it/compress it).....and you do NOT have to consciously think about it.....it just happens.....then, with the driver, you simply adjust the angles/weight distribution at address to guarantee a strike more towards the bottom of the ARC....at the bottom.....or SLIGHTLY on the upswing.....(depends on

a player's clubhead speed....stronger players will many times strike the driver SLIGHTLY on the downswing....VERY, VERY slightly.....slower swing speeds need to concentrate on a more "sweeping" strike).....it'll all be on the video and hopefully make a lot of sense to you..... 😊😊

Nobody can tell YOU what the "correct" strength of grip is for YOU.....that's determined through simple trial and error.....I tell all of my students that "I don't care if you see 2, 3, or 4 knuckles in your "top" hand"....."You, WE, have to, over time, figure out the correct strength of grip for YOU"....."We'll see how your arms naturally "hang" and go from there".....usually means we'll start at 2.5/3 and go from there....."HOWEVER, I DO care VERY much that you have the two hands "complementing" each other so they can work together in a fundamentally sound fashion".....

Basically what this means is that you MUST P L A C E your hands on the club so that they can work together and allow the wrists to function properly.....

(btw, in my experience, 99.9% of the "teachers" out there cannot answer this VERY simple question correctly) "HOW do the wrists work in the golf swing?".....simple, the left wrist (in a right hander) "cocks"/sets and the right wrist "hinges".....the two wrists/'hands do NOT do the same thing.....if you PLACE your hands on the golf club properly the two hands/wrists can, without thought, do so.....grip it improperly and they can't, and, if so, then the player is left to create some compensating move/moves to attempt to make up for the incorrect set of the golf club resulting from a poor grip.....a "compensation" is an "error for an error".....sooner or later, in most cases, the compensations break down and the player is in DEEP trouble.....

AS a rule, in my experience, the more rotational body speed a player has the stronger they need to grip the golf club in order for the clubface to square up "naturally" (passive hands) through impact.....if not, then they will have to manipulate the face through impact or they'll block/slice the golf ball if their turning through the ball well....OR they're forced to "turn the toe down" to square the face.....do that and you'll hit yourself some QUICK hooks on occasion.....usually when your about to win the club championship.... 😊.....or in Couples/VJ's case, The Masters and The Players.....hehe....and the SLOWER the players core/trunk/torso rotation the "weaker" they should grip so as to ensure the "toe doesn't turn down" through impact and create hooks/pulls.....

Also, a player that has a tendency to get "stuck" can sometimes benefit GREATLY

from strengthening their grip.....the fact that the SHAFT is attacking from too far behind the player (too shallow) is compensated for by the face being in a bit stronger position in the downswing.....one compensates for the other and the clubface still squares up without manipulation.....another of my sayings, "one man's "stuck" is another man's perfect"....hehehe

One other thing.....you can tell very lil' in regards to a player's "strength of grip" from a face on view.....you can't see the amount of "hang" of the arms from face on.....the "hang" can greatly distort the grip strength.....have "low" hands like Zoeller/Hubert Green and your grip will APPEAR stronger than it is in reality.....have "high" hands like David Graham/Hogan and it will more than likely APPEAR "weaker" than it really is.....(same for how far "back"/"forward your hands are (hands forward grip appears weaker, hands back and it appears stronger).....you MUST have the down the line to truly determine how strong a person's grip is in reality.....

Try it for yourself.....set up in front of a full length mirror and check out your grip.....then LOWER your hands and imitate the hang of Zoeller/Green and watch that left wrist "cup" and appear stronger.....then stand up taller and allow your hands to work "up" into more of a Moe Norman "single line" set up and watch that left wrist flatten.....now ask yourself this question, "did I change my grip"....obvious answer is no, you changed how your arms hang from your body (and more than likely your spine tilt too).....the "angle" that they hang.....;

As an aside, ALMOST all of the experts will tell you that Hogan had a "very weak grip".....wasn't really all that weak, it just APPEARED weak because he stood so erect and his arms didn't hang nearly as much as "modern players".....he just had a simple (barely) 2 knuckle left hand with "high hands" and a very erect spine/body tilt.....(the two usually go together)

btw, Couples has BOTH hands strong (PERFECT for his swing, but, the experts call it strong..🤔).....so did Azinger and Duval(I played with all 3 in competition and was VERY observant).....they did NOT, when they played their best, have a strong/weak grip.....BOTH hands were on the golf club in a "strong" position.....please understand, I'm certainly NOT saying you cannot play with a strong/weak (see Calc) or a weak/strong (see Chad Campbell) just that most great ball strikers will grip the club in a manner that both hands are "complementing" each other and can "work together as a team".....not "fight" one another for dominance.....

Cheers!

Johnson swings the golf club very much "around" his body and the clubface stays much more perpendicular to the arc (some would call it shut, but it's PERFECT for HIM) which eliminates the necessity to manipulate the face through impact.....I luv his action.....ONLY drawback is a tendency to hit the ball fairly low and bullet like which makes it difficult on certain courses and in certain situations.....he'll also be a bit lower and shorter than most players who have a bit more face rotation from hip high to hip high in the impact zone.....but, he'll be "sneaky long" when the ground is firm and level.....wouldn't be surprised to see him play well in the other 3 majors either.....especially our Open and The Open Championship.....his ball flight will be very similar to Duval/Trevino/Azinger except that he draws the ball instead of fading it.....but with tour players the difference between a draw and a fade is negligible as the ball doesn't curve until just as it reaches the apex of its trajectory then falls one way or another.....Mike use to be a believer in "starting the arms first" in the transition, but, there is ZERO of this in Johnson's swing.....it's a very good golf swing and will win more majors before he's through.....on the lines of a Price IMOP.....(btw, Mac ain't the only one who had this figured out 20 years ago.....hehehe.....🤔)

Your head MUST move if you wish to transfer your weight into your right side (righty) in the backswing.....in a GREAT swing (IMOP) the head rotates moreso than moves laterally.....but make no mistake about it, the head MUST move or you'll reverse pivot.....think about it.....picture a player from a down the line view.....he/she set up on fundamentally sound angles.....draw a line from the center of the head on the same angle as the player's torso is "set".....then draw a line parallel to these same torso angle (spine/trunk tilt) along the approximate position of the spine.....are the lines in the same place?? NO.....IMPOSSIBLE.....so your either going to rotate around an imaginary axis (center of the head) or a REAL axis (the spine).....rotate around any portion of the spine (base of the neck, center of the spine, "outside"/back of the spine, lumbar or thoracic, etc.....doesn't matter as the head will have to rotate or you cannot do it.....Now, a bunch of lateral "sliding" (which is NOT necessary to pivot properly) will move the head too, but, causes a great deal of inconsistency.....when a player moves the axis laterally the ARC (ellipse, elliptical circle) the clubhead travels upon moves too.....the more lateral movement in the backswing

the more lateral movement in the downswing as a rule.....bad, bad, bad IMOP.....don't get me wrong, I'd FAR prefer to see a player "slide" over his/her right side than reverse pivot.....however, with a coupla' simple set up adjustments and a coupla' equally simple "turn/pivot images" that same player can eliminate the UNNECESSARY lateral motion in their swing.....which is great as the golf ball NEVER moves..... when you slide around the ARC slides with you and, as that bloody ball just sits there, you'll have to maintain perfect "timing" in order to find that sucka' consistently.....

"Ball flight is lower only if you keep your hands in front of the ball at impact. Since that's how a one-plane flattish swing ought to look, then that's how the ball will tend to fly if it's done right. That "hands-in-front" technique is the No. 1 thing I'm always working on at the range. It cures so many problems. When the ball goes high, or I'm hitting thin or fat or skulling the ball...getting the hands out front always fixes things. My mental image is to "slap" the ball instead of "hit" it. "

Actually, a number of things goes into determining trajectory.....angle of attack/path/face angle and how it relates to angle of attack/path....ball speed/spin rate figure in mightily, etc. etc. etc.....tour players hit it high primarily as a result of THEIR combination of these factors.....the hands are in front of the ball (leverage) with 100% of tour players/good ballstrikers and it's 100% of the time with an iron (or wood).....you won't find any tape/still photo's of tour players at impact (when the ball first makes contact with the clubface) where the "head has passed the handle".....

A highly leveraged golf swing (Sergio, Hogan, Zach Johnson) where the player works the butt of the club LEFT in the impact zone will always produce a LOWER ballflight than a player who isn't as leveraged (Nicklaus) who "slings" the clubhead.....in fact, the more LEFT a player works their core/trunk/arms/butt the more they will trap/compress the golf ball against the turf.....this will result in a more "compressed" impact and a LOWER ball flight and the ability to change trajectories at will (control of the clubhead in the impact zone, passive clubface, yields control over the golf ball).....take it to an extreme and you'll be a VERY consistent ballstriker who hits the ball on a more "bullet" like trajectory with minimal curvature....."sling" it from the inside and "invert" the butt and the player will tend to hit it higher and miss both ways.....

You can "sling" the clubhead from both a shallow/steep or flat/upright angle of attack.....you can also work the body/arms/club more left from these same angles.....what really matters in determining trajectory is what the player is doing through impact (more behind and down the line = higher or on top and going left = lower).....

A player who tends to attack from more inside and goes left will hit it lower and a player who attack from more down the line and then goes left will tend to hit it higher, but, still lower than a "slinger" who attacks from the same angles.....in contrast, a "slinger" (Nicklaus, G. Norman, Els, Elkington, VJ, Mickelson) can hit it VERY high, but, WILL lose control over the clubface at times and hit some double crosses, etc.....but, they can bomb it very high at times too....."slinging" ("Old School") requires better timing and isn't as reliable when the heat is on..... 😊

Boy, are you right there Hogan.....Tiger is ALMOST "there" IMOP.....half way for sure.....if SOMEBODY would tell him that a golf ball is on the ground and AWAY from him.....and therefore the club has to swing around his body on an inclined ARC (BOTH in the backswing AND the downswing/throughswing).....as do his arms.....as does his trunk.....so the clubhead SHOULD.....hell, MUST.....swing on an INSIDE TO INSIDE ARC in order to "gain complete control over the clubhead/golfswing/ball flight," etc. etc. etc.....funny thing is, he's NOT doing a damn thing that Haney teaches EXCEPT for the down the line - "sling" release.....You rotate with the core speed he has.....AND "drag the butt" down the line" (which you have to do in order to "hit" the "Haney plane").....you'll have to sling all hell from the clubhead in order to have ANY chance of squaring the face through impact.....VERY, VERY tough to "time".....can't do it on a consistent basis day in and day out.....week to week.....which IS the reason for his inconsistency.....IMOP.....hehehe.... 😊but his backswing is MUCH, MUCH better than in 2000.....FAR less lateral movement as a result of a MUCH improved set up/angles and, as a result, a MUCH "simpler" backswing....he just winds up.....I have NO doubt he'll piece it together eventually.....when he does he won't be beaten....period.....at least by the guy's out there now.....somewhere there is a kid who's about 15 or 16 now who WILL kick his butt consistently someday.....but there isn't anyone in professional golf today

who has a prayer of doing so once he TRULY "gains control over the ball/swing"

BTW, any properly swung driver swing will almost always appear to be "slung" even when it's not.....with a driver the player is on quite a bit more tilt at address and throughout the swing....."behind the ball" more than with an iron.....so you'll turn "deeper" with a driver.....more "turn".....further "behind the ball"/more "into" the right side, etc. etc.....as a result, the arms/clubhead are released LESS left than with an iron which, if properly struck, you'll be more "on top of".....the differences between the angles/weight distribution of an iron vs. a driver are ALL set up @ the "set up".....same swing with the differences resulting from different set up "angles"/weight distribution.....Ya' just "dial in" a driver differently than an iron so as to "catch it" later in the ARC.....picture this.....let's say a player turns his shoulders 90 degrees to the target line with a 6 iron.....with a driver (as a result of the set up changes) this same player turns his shoulders 110 degrees closed to the target line.....20 degrees "deeper".....if the player rotates the EXACT same way on the downswing the upper body will be 20 degrees less OPEN at impact and as a result the arms/club release 20 degrees less left.....NO big deal if the player UNDERSTANDS.....🤔

With really good players I shoot not only the standard angles (face on/down the line) but I also shoot from behind and out in front and at 45 degrees to straight out in front on both sides of the target line.....when reviewed on slow-mo you can see that the arms/club release in exactly the same manner no matter whether it's a driver or an iron, but, with an iron the release takes place with the player's body in the way of the camera's view.....so you can't see it release.....as the driver is releasing a bit more from the inside the target line (in our example it's 20 degrees) you CAN see the club/arms release.....the main thing to check is WHERE are the arms/club releasing.....how "high??"..... with great ballstrikers like Hogan/Snead/Price, etc. you'll see the arms/hands/clubhead disappear right around "hip/belt high".....the "higher" they disappear the more "down the line" the player is releasing the club and the more the player will have to "manipulate" the clubface to square the face through impact.....or they'll have to grip the club in a very strong fashion to compensate for the overly inside to down the line path/ARC.....

Your not going to hit any HIGH draws with his swing....at least off of the ground.....can't be done from the angles he creates within' his golf swing.....of course, it could be a matter of semantics due to NO definitive definition of a "high draw".....but in the truest sense of a high draw (like those of Els, etc.) he ain't gonna' do it from his angles.....in the golf swing ya' gotta' "give to get"on other words "give up something to get something in return".....and unless he wants to rework his golf swing (which would be idiotic IMOP) he's not going to hit many truly high floaty draws (nor does he need to).....neither could Azinger/Duval/Trevino/Hogan, etc. etc. etc.....they could all easily draw the ball when they needed to, but, a truly high one was almost impossible and certainly not reliable.....and Mike has varied his philosophy somewhat over the years.....which is common.....I've had several former Bender students and they ALL were taught "to work their arms down" in the transition.....a "phase"/fad that thankfully IMOP has finally died out.....and "working the arms down" to start the transition isn't an O'Grady philosophy.....or it wasn't years ago.....and, to my understanding, it still isn't.....

haven't seen the magazine....but what they are telling you to do is what amounts to weakening the grip.....my guess would be to allow for a "full roll" (hehehe) release of the club through the ball.....remember one thing....."whatever your hands/arms do through impact the clubhead repeats"I prefer to see a minimal amount of face manipulation with the hands/arms as face manipulation is much harder to "time" and not nearly as reliable.....and you'll miss it both ways and double-cross a lot of shots IF you "get good at it".....IMOP..... 🤔

(disclaimer: EVERYTHING I'm about to write is based on the fact that your set up in a fundamentally sound manner.....grip/posture/stance/ball position/alignment.....btw, the FIRST thing I'd check is my set up if I were you.....get the ball too far forward OR have an open/closed face OR BOTH at address and you'll hit snappers.....2 examples.....I could probably name a hundred.....hehehe.....so the first thing you do is make sure your fundamentals are sound.....grip it too weak or set up with the face open and you'll be forced to slow/freeze your core rotation in the downswing so that you can use your hands/arms/wrists in an attempt to overcome a poor set up and square the face.....set up with a closed face and your forced to block the release of the club to keep from hooking it.....I see good players do the former more than the latter, but, both are

possibilities.....you could also be snappin' it from "hangin' back on your right side" which is VERY common with good players when they hit driver.....if that's the case simply set up properly and then make SURE you rotate to a "posted up" left leg in the finish.....in other words, "swing to a proper finish, left/around and balanced!".....that can sometimes eliminate a snapper in ONE swing.....)

IF your fundamentals are solid and your still hooking it try the following.....

Well, with one day to go before your match your not going to make any substantive changes, nor would you want to.....several different things can cause a good player to snap it, but, the most common is the following.....(IF you posted video the reason for the hook would easily spotted...) The normal reason for a good player to get the snappers is the clubhead's ARC is too much from the inside on the downswing so that the player is FORCED to flip the clubhead in an attempt to square the face.....basically the BUTT of the club is moving too much "in to out" or down the line which forces the player to "invert" the butt (roll the forearms/"flip" the wrists/hands in an attempt to square the face....time it right and you hit a good shot.....late with the hands/wrists/forearms and you block/slice the ball.....early with the hands/wrists/forearms and you hit the snapper.....(Tiger's problem IMOP).....what you want to do is get the butt of the clubhead moving left through impact which WILL square the face without manipulation.....or at least eliminate the snapper.....you can aim left and play a push/slight block.....at least for the short tem.....but the snapper ain't gonna' work.....HOWEVER, there are a number of "images"/"thoughts" that can stop the snapper COLD.....one of the following SHOULD help.....

- THINK "don't let the TOE pass the heel".....ROTATE your trunk (it will feel like the lower trunk/hips) to the LEFT in the downswing (righty) and FEEL the arms/club/clubhead being "pulled" DOWN and LEFT.....you CANNOT do it with your ARMS.....you MUST do it by clearing the left side of the body.....you'll feel it in your left shoulder/back.....that's the latissimus dorsi muscle (that was stretched out in the backswing) being stretched and then unloading which PULLS the club down in the transition and then LEFT once you've reached your left side/pivot point/left leg.....the KEY is the feeling/image that the hands/arms./club are working "low and left" through impact.....about waist high.....you can DRAMATICALLY get the feeling by hitting some balls with a towel under your armpits.....BOTH armpits.....once you get the hang of it you can switch to a rag/glove under your LEFT ARMPIT.....this FORCES the upper

left side to stay connected throughout the swing.....it's OK if it falls out in the finish, but, NOT before.....hit some 3/4 7 irons this way.....it will FEEL like a punch/knockdown, but, it's NOT.....what's actually happening is the club is "releasing itself".....when you do this drill you'll "FEEL like Justin Leonard looks".... 🤖🤖 Once you get the hang of it and can hit it solidly with lil' or no curvature you can then drop the towel/glove and make "normal" swings attempting to get the EXACT same FEELING through impact.....

Old saying, "the ONLY way to eliminate the left side/hook is to swing there".....what that means is your unwinding in the direction your scared of hitting the ball.....you keep that trunk rotating left and I'll guarantee you that you will NOT hit left.....now you slow down the trunk and you'll snap hook it.....so keep that trunk rotating and the hook will disappear as quickly as it cropped up.....

Other images/thoughts/drills.....

- FEEL that your grip pressure is primarily in the last 3 fingers of your LEFT hand and don't let go with them....
- HOLD the "angle"/set of the right wrist as long as you can in the downswing.....
- Open up a bit and FEEL like your trying to hit the biggest HOOK you can WITHOUT using your hands/arms/wrists.....that's right, a HOOK.....thing is you won't hook it unless you slow down your core rotation.....(IF your set up properly)
- Take that same 7 iron and set up with the face DEAD shut.....then try and hit the ball straight.....this WILL force you to create some lag and delay the face turning down in order to hit it straight.....do NOT hit full shots.....it's a 3/4 swing "punch" drill that eliminates any tendency to overuse the hands/arms.....
- Set up with a driver and tee the ball well forward (as much as 6") and HIGH.....then try and hit the ball straight and HIGH.....this will also force you to keep the face open longer in the impact zone.....and keep rotating or you'll REALLY snap hook it.....If you can hit them fairly straight your on the right track to driving the ball VERY straight as you'll have "control" over the clubface through impact.....
- Another drill for a player who's "draggin' the butt" down the line is to set up with an OPEN face and then hit 3/4 7 irons attempting to rotate "LOW and LEFT" to square the face.....do NOT use your hands/arms to square it.....you will NOT believe how "around" and "low" you'll feel like your releasing the club, but, on video in slo-mo you'll look like Price/Hogan

through impact.....most good players will look EXACTLY like them, but, they will FEEL like they are going to "slice" the ball or that their "cutting across the ball".....but they're not.....when a player tells me this I simply trace the path/ARC of the clubhead on the downswing so that THEY can see that the clubhead is swinging on a MUCH better path/ARC.....then I compare it to Hogan/Price/Toms/Sluman, Venturi, Snead, etc. etc. etc.....that usually does the trick.....

Man, I could literally sit here all day/night and write drills/thoughts/images, but, something in there should get you straightened out enough to play decently tomorrow and eliminate the "low/left wrist rockets"..... 🙄🙄 **Gotta' go, driving to Houston**

tonight.....good luck and "line it up, wind it up, bust it, and go find it! " 🙄
🙄

Spider, it WILL feel like that if the clubhead is attacking from too far BEHIND the hands.....OR if the arms are "trapped" behind the body and "narrow".....but, get the arms correctly acclimated and in synch with the trunk and you will NOT believe how solid you can hit it.....and a LONG ways too.....WITHOUT sacrificing accuracy/consistency.....you can "stick it then sling it" and hit it a long ways, but, you'll NEVER be very accurate or consistent over the long term....."timing" isn't something that can you can rely upon day in day out, week in and week out....etc.

Well, first of all, Adam Scott doesn't have much true lag at all.....he MAINTAINS the "angles".....when you INCREASE the "angle" between your left arm and the shaft (LEVER) in the transition you have true lag....

Anyway, to RELEASE "lag" the player MUST either slow the core just prior to impact and rotate the forearms aggressively (NOT very effective).....OR ALLOW the rotation of his core to "work the butt of the club left" which squares the face naturally.....(very effective).....either way will work with the latter a LOT more consistent than the former.....

Cheers!

Easy.....IMOP the absolute BEST drill for a player with reasonable fundamentals/pivot is the "shut face" drill.....take a 7 iron.....set up

normally except you've shut the face a bit.....make 3/4 swings and try and hit the ball straight or with a slight fade.....in order to do so you MUST create some lag and delay the clubhead which keeps the face open a bit longer and also forces the player to work the butt of the club left with his body.....when you can successfully hit the ball straight (slight draw or fade) you'll see on video from a face on that the "flip" is gone.....from down the line you'll see the butt work left with your body and the club release left alla Hogan/Snead/Price, etc. etc. etc.....GREAT drill for casters/flippers as there is NO way to hit the ball straight if you manipulate the face one iota.....do NOT make full swings.....just 1/2 to 3/4 shots.....however, you CAN hit the ball H A R D once you get the hang of it.....it's also a GREAT wind shot to learn (just don't close the face as much at address, but, swing the exact same way.....keeps the ball down and the flight boring.....straight too.....🤖) You can also do the "open face drill".....same description as above, but, with a substantially OPEN face at address.....forces the player to either REALLY flip it or they MUST work the butt hard left to keep from slicing the ball.....when a player can successfully hit powerful straight shots with this drill they REALLY look like Hogan/Price from down the line.....🤖

The ole' "towel/glove drill" is VERY effective in getting the arms back in synch with the body.....7 iron or shorter.....1/2 to 3/4 swings at MOST.....make sure you start everything (arms/club/trunk) TOGETHER for the first foot or so then allow the left forearm to begin rotating as the trunk/core continues to turn/wind/pivot.....this keeps the arms in synch and in front of the body in the takeaway and allows the right shoulder/right side to achieve "depth" in the backswing while also winding up the "engine".....the FEELING will be that the right shoulder and right hip are turning TOGETHER in the backswing as the clubhead works down the target line for a foot or so.....then the left forearm can rotate as much as you like as the arms cannot get behind the body.....this opens up the face and sets the wrists/club.....make sure that when your left shoulder stops moving/turning in the backswing that the arms/hands/club stop too.....I HATE using the word "stop," but, on video that's what it looks like from a face on.....just make sure that your arms/club don't keep going after the torso/trunk/core has ended it's wind up.....then you'll be in the best possible top of the backswing position possible IMOP.....wound.....weight TRANSFERRED into your right leg/pivot point/right side.....the shaft will appear 3/4 (with a 7 iron) and slightly laid off (it's not as the shaft will be the EXACT same amount "laid off" as it is "short" of parallel....which IS "on plane").....and the face will be dead on square to the left forearm with the arms on a similar or SLIGHTLY steeper plane than the

shoulder/trunk turned upon.....then you simply "let it all go".....NO "worries" on the downswing.....just let "physics" take it's course....."physics" is a helluva' lot more efficient at creating speed and squaring a golf club than you or I ever will be.....no matter how much we practice.....🤔🤔

The other is what I call "9 to 3".....same club.....same takeaway/moveaway/backswing thought.....but you don't turn any further than the left arm at "9 o'clock high".....if you have performed things properly you will NOT believe how powerful you'll feel from a such a "short" backswing position.....from there you simply "let it all go" and "turn through the ball" until the right arm is around "3 o'clock high".....I don't really care if you go to "3 or 2 or 1 or even a full finish.....just do NOT go beyond "9" in the backswing.....done correctly you will NOT believe how far and accurate you can strike a golf ball.....and it's EASY to "repeat".....once you've got it down you simply make "full" swings focusing on the same things and same "feelings" you experienced doing the drill.....works like a charm if given a chance.....ie. "TIME"🤔

Ok, "working the butt left" is fairly simple to explain.....it simply means this.....

In the golf swing all that really matters is what is occurring with the clubhead through impact.....If you'll review my old posts here (probably a year and a half old) you'll find a great deal about what I call "Old School" and "Modern".....TGM calls it "pushing" vs. "pulling".....Hardy calls it "one plane" vs. "two plane".....etc.....basically there are TWO ways to release a golf club, either YOUR making it release by "rotating the forearms"/"rolling the wrists"/"turning the face at the ground"/"swinging inside-out", etc. etc. etc.....this is "Old School"/"pushing"/"Two Plane".....it's an armsy/handsy way of squaring the face (releasing) and involves slowing the bodys rotation in order to release the club across the chest with the arms....."slingin' the arms".....the other is the player ALLOWS the clubhead to release "naturally" as a result of proper fundamentals/pivot/synched arms/club....."when the ball GETS IN THE WAY the clubhead squares up by itself"....."Physics squares the face".....good players feel this everytime they hit a knockdown/punch/pitch/chip.....same thing in the full swing just with more speed.....

When a player "works the butt left" they simply allow the rotation of the core/trunk/torso to PULL the upper arms (especially the left upper arm)

close to the chest through impact.....trunk is rotating left on an axis and the arms are pulled in the same direction.....so is the hands/shaft/clubhead and the "butt".....when this occurs the clubface squares up all by itself and works back to the left immediately after impact.....the club is "releasing left".....creates an "inside to inside" ARC/path.....this SHOULD happen as the golf ball is on the ground AND away from the player and your turning/winding around an axis that is on a "tilt"...."inclined plane".....

Picture this.....a video shot of a great player from above their head.....the core (the "inside") is turning winding in an ARC (crescent shape).....as this occurs the arms (trace the path the hands follow) are swinging in an ARC.....so is the clubhead(the "outside) (more elliptical).....basically you have 3 "circles".....

I have a camera in the roof of my teaching bldg.....GREAT angle as you can learn all kinds of things from video shot from above.....anyway, I take my telestrator and plot/draw the arc the sternum is turning/winding/moving upon.....then trace the ARC that the hands are following.....then the clubhead.....in a right handed player all of the circles ARC "turn" towards the "inside" or to the players RIGHT.....(they have to as the ball is on the ground and away from the player) they are turning/winding to the right and their weight has TRANSFERRED into their right side (all is predicated upon the player being set up on the correct angles at address).....

in the downswing (IF the player has turned INTO their right side properly and IF they maintained the synchronization of their arms to their core with a reasonably square clubface) the player simply "let's it all go".....meaning they simply "unwind what they wound up".....the core, led by the lower core

(mistakenly called the "hips".....the "hips" are a couple of joints and, as a result, cannot move on their own....something has to create "hip" movement.....either the legs or lower trunk.....great swingers use the lower trunk.....that's why they have such "quiet feet".....)

simply "unwinds" and as a result of this "unwinding"/"letting go" the core accelerates rapidly in an ARC opposite of the backswing ARC...."around and to the left".....so do the arms.....so does the clubhead.....so does the butt of the club

(this was Hogan's "Secret" IMOPhe never mentions it in Power/5 Lesson's/Seitz/Venturi, etc. yet I KNOW he did it and I KNOW he KNEW he did it)

.....as a result of a great pivot weight is TRANSFERRED and they are ALL turning/unwinding upon an INSIDE TO INSIDE ARC.....the KEY is the "connection" of the upper arms to the chest through impact (especially the upper left arm).....if the upper left arm "connects" (pulled tight against the chest) just prior to impact the butt "works left" and the clubhead squares up as the ball is on the face.....(My Avatar of Hogan illustrates this PEPECTLY....that's why I used that particular pic.. 😊).....

(remember, the face is NOT square when the clubhead FIRST makes contact with the golf ball.....it squares up WHILE it's on the clubface.....IF it's square when you FIRST make contact you'll pull/pull hook all your shots even though you might be making a great technical golf swing.....sad thing is, you won't stand there on the practice making great swings and hitting dead pulls.....you'll find a way to manipulate either your set up or swing motion to compensate for the "covered impact" in order to keep from pulling/pulling hooking the golf ball....."compensation"....."an error for an error".....NO good over the long haul).....

Anyway, hope that's not too complicated, but, my feeble brain cannot figure out a way to explain "it" in a simpler manner..... 😊 😊 😊

Simple.....your "throwing" the clubhead a bit in the downswing/impact zone.....this sounds contradictory, but, I'll virtually guarantee you it's right.....(LOTS of things in the golf swing are "contradictory" to our common sense.....hehe) Do the following.....

First, check your GRIP.....IF it's too weak you'll be FORCED to slow your rotation and release the club early to square the face.....it's a strong possibility....a 1/2 to 1 knuckle "strengthening" of the left hand sometimes does wonders.....make SURE the right hand "compliments your left.....

Second, hit some balls with a glove/rag under your LEFT arm.....waaaay up under the armPIT! Do not put it down by the bicep/pectoral.....in the armPIT.....then hit some short irons focusing on "holding the angle in your RIGHT wrist".....you do this by feeling a STRONG "pulling"/"clearing" sensation in the LEFT side of your trunk.....that's the latissimus dorsi (Lat) which, in a great golf swing, works as sort of a large "rubber band".....you stretch it out in the backswing and then "let it go" in the transition/downswing.....

See, what happens with good players sometimes is they get the clubhead "stuck" behind their body (face angle is too open to square up naturally when compared with the shaft angle which is attacking from too much inside when related to the face angle) either by "working too much UNDERneath" in the transition OR by simply sucking the club inside too much in the backswing OR by "driving and dropping" the arms/club behind them, etc. etc. etc.....this necessitates one of several "compensations".....

- the player tries to slow the core and swing "inside-out" and releases the club with their arms/hands (terrible idea).....this results in the clubhead attacking from too far inside and the hosel get in the way sometimes.....when you don't shank it you'll tend to strike the ball in the heel and push/hook the ball.....

- OR they wait until the last second and "panic flip" with their arms/hands to square the face....(REALLY bad idea).....result is the same as above.....

- OR they move "out ahead" of the ball and spin out in an attempt to "wipe" the clubhead across the ball in hopes of the face being square during impact.....(not a great idea either)...results in STEEP divots and shots where the ball might initially strike in the middle of the face, but, "exits" off of the toe.....DEEP divots.....toes shots.....wipes.....pulls/pull hooks-cuts and the occasional shank are the result.....

When you "throw" the clubhead, even a lil' bit, all kinds of things break down.....

- the clubhead is "thrown" off the correct ARC/path.....

- the shaft/arms/hands will "stand up" at impact when compared to their address angles.....your trying to "match" your address shaft angle at impact with a short iron.....IF you had it set up correctly at address.....GREAT ballstrikers "plane" the shaft.....it matches their initial shaft angle.....at least with a short/mid iron...

- the face tends to "hang open" with poorer players and "close" too quickly with good un's.....

- the left wrist breaks down and "scoops".....you can see this from face on

on video as the clubhead will appear to pass the hands before/during/or JUST after impact.....which with a short iron should NEVER happen.....

Anyway, check you grip.....hit some balls using the "right wrist" drill.....start off hitting simple chips/pitches.....you CAN use the rag and the "right wrist" drill together.....in fact, I HIGHLY recommend it.....when you can once again trap down on the ball SLIGHTLY and strike the ball in the center of the face you'll be on the road to recovery.....Good Luck! 🍀 (you can also use the "shut face drill" I described in the "lag" thread of a couple of days ago.....this can work wonders.....I've seen many good players almost instantaneously rid themselves of the 'panic flip' /throw.....shanks disappear instantly.....take some getting use to, but, it DOES work!)

Well, here is the problem.....if your an "underneath slinger" then you'll NEVER be able to "quieten your lower body".....to reroute the arms/clubhead to the inside you drive the legs in the transition to drop the right shoulder which drops the club to the inside.....then your FORCED to work everything from the inside and down the line.....I've got a saying that I use with my juniors, "once you go UNDER it's OVER".....meaning once the right shoulder works down too much (you can get away with being slightly underneath) the player cannot rotate left so they must release the club more down the line or they'll pull/pull hook it.....REQUIRES superior "timing".....SO, IF this describes your golf swing you'll NEVER be able to quieten down the legs/lower body to any great extent as they are an integral part of your transition and are 100% necessary to get the club or club/arms into a position to strike the ball from the inside.....you MIGHT be the proverbial "dog chasin' the tail".....

Man, that would take awhileLOL.....basically this.....there is NO one RIGHT way for EVERYONE to swing a golf club..... and that's why I TRULY believe to MY "core" that ALL teachers should be well versed in NUMEROUS different "methods" of swinging a golf club.....know them all well enough to TEACH them or FAIRLY "critique" them if the situation requires them to do so.....as for how a person should swing a golf club that depends on THEIR athletic ability, flexibility, time, desire, passion, etc. etc. etc.....but I can give you a "generalization".....

GREAT fundamentals.....(IMOP there are NO exacts.....just a gray area that would be considered correct)

GRIP that allows BOTH hands to "work together" as ONE unit.....left wrist "cocks" and the right wrist "sets".....they don't do the same thing.....

POSTURE that is athletic and is based upon "angles" that set the player up to make a SIMPLE pivot....."Turn back, turn through and the weight simply TRANSFERS itself, the arms "swing" in response, and the ball get's in the way....."

STANCE that is wide enough to maintain balance, but, NOT so wide so as to "hide/"mask" fundamental pivot errors nor so wide as to PREVENT the player from reaching their pivot points.....

BALL POSITION that is within the gray area so that the player won't be required to make unnecessary lateral movements to create the proper impact "angles"/"dynamics" for the club/shot/trajectory they desire.....


ALIGNMENT that helps the player to pivot properly and is related close enough to the target line to maintain proper "angles" to the target line.....
- "EYELINE ALIGNMENT".....very important that the player's eye's are in a fundamenatally sound "alignment" to their body/target line.....VERY overlooked, but, VERY important IMOP....

As for the PIVOT.....IF the player sets up on fundamentally sound angles all they must do is learn to "turn"/"wind"/"pivot" the CORE of their body properly while keeping the arms synchronized to the pivot.....if a player prefers a "full roll" release (hehehe Jim) then we'd work on getting the left forearm to rotate in the backswing, but, NOT before the player has learned to "start" the swing with the clubhead/arms/trunk all turning together for the first foot or so.....if the player seems to be more suited for a "half roll" release (heheheJim....inside joke) then we'd work on trying to keep the face "lookin' " at the golf ball during the takeaway/moveaway with lil' forearm rotation beyond that which comes "naturally".....everything depends on the player involved and their capabilities/desires.....

Once the player has created a fundamentally sound backswing.....core turned/wound "deep" into the right side/right leg/right thigh/right pivot point....arm's in synch with the core.....shaft on a reasonable plane.....clubface in a reasonable position (I like to see the left arm/shaft/face all on the same plane and reasonably close to the same plane as the shoulders turned upon).....anyway, once the player has created a fundamentally sound backswing I want them to "get to their left side/pivot point" and "let er' go".....basically just UNWIND what they wound up around and into a balanced "posted up" left leg with the shaft reasonably close to perpindicular to the spine and the clubface

released.....basically the player has FULLY "released" their core and club to the best of THEIR ability.....

IN summary, I HATE unnecessary moving parts.....I HATE "face manipulation" through impact by the hands/arms.....I LUV a SIMPLE motion where the core pivots and the club/arms simply REACT.....the ONE exception would be "rotating the left arm/forearm" in the backswing.....basically just "simplicity in motion".....I HATE unnecessary and UNfundamentally sound movements and angles.....A GOOD golf swing is comprised PRIMARILY of "rotation" as the body TURN in an ARC/semi-circle/ellipse....the arms swing in an ARC/semi-circle.....and, IDEALLY, the clubhead swings in an ARC/semi-circle/ellipse.....so the MORE CIRCULAR the "INSIDE"/core/trunk rotates the more consistently the "OUTSIDE" arms/clubhead will swing in THEIR arc/circle/semi-circle/ellipse.....get them to the point were they are ALL "coordinated" TOGETHER and the ball consistently gets in the way of a "SQUARING" clubface and you've got a GREAT golf swing IMOP.....

Now, as Rok stated, you can do some research here or on BSG (well over a 1,000 posts there) and EASILY find MUCH more detailed explanations of my beliefs.....but, in a nutshell, the above states them..... 

Jeez dude.....this one is EASY.....your right hip/leg is "floating" laterally in the backswing.....this IMOP is a D E A T H move.....in a great backswing (IMOP) your hips should turn/wind what feels like BACKWARDS in the backswing while you maintain the flex in your right knee/leg.....I'll GUARANTEE you that your swing will "shorten" and your pivot will improve a thousand percent if you work on JUST this ONE thing.....I use the "chair drill" with my students who "slide"/"float" the lower body.....simply take a metal folding chair and place it so it's basically behind your right left and the backrest is aligned parallel to the outside of your right thigh muscle.....the chair leg closest to the target line will be pretty close to your right "outstep".....the backrest will also be turned "in" on an approximate 45 degree angle to the target line.....then you simply learn to FEEL your right hip/shoulder turn BACKWARDS in the backswing.....all together.....done correctly your thigh will brush along the chair, but, will NOT move it in anyway.....IF you started on the correct set up angles you will NOT believe how "short" your backswing will FEEL, but, it will also FEEL MUCH, MUCH "stronger".....MUCH more powerful.....you will not believe how "stretched" your LEFT latissimus dorsi muscle will feel.....like a big rubberband stretched to it's maximum.....the inside of your right thigh will "burn" because your so turned/wound into your right leg/pivot point.....you'll feel your weight TRANSFER into your right side.....NO "shifting as there is NO such thing as "SHIFTING" your weight in a great golf swing.....at least in the backswing.....

Result: you'll note a much more "compact" and powerful backswing position that has eliminated all the unnecessary moving parts in your current backswing.....

As a person that's been there, done that I think I can offer you some sound advice.....I won't bother with the "cliches".....swing/short game/best in your area-state-etc. etc. etc.....

No. 1 - GOLF must be your life's "passion".....specifically tournament golf.....if it's not then don't bother trying as you won't make it.....the "willingness to SACRIFICE" WAAAAAY above and beyond the norm is the most important attribute a golfer can have if they want to EXCELL.....(that way with everything else too).....however, if you are DETERMINED to make your life professional golf then here's some sound advice....(since you asked for it...hehe)

MOST people will tell you your "wasting your time"....."wasting your life"....."will never make it".....etc. etc. etc.....You'd better have VERY thick skin and the ability to ignore "criticism".....cause your gonna' get it.....the thing is, MOST of the folk's criticizing you never had the gut's to stick their neck out and take a chance in their life.....and if they aren't criticizing you they are criticizing somebody else.....they go through life like this.....get together with a few others with like-minded thoughts and "criticize".....like a bunch of old widow's in a sewing circle.....LOL.....so realize you have a "hole in BOTH sides of your noggin' and YOU determine what goes in and bounces around and what passes right on through".....you MUST be "tough minded".....if your not then don't even try professional golf.....or any other aspiration you might have that's a bit "out of the ordinary".....I can name probably 20 or 30 guy's I played against in my day who I thought had "no chance" or were "can't misses" and either did or didn't "make it".....IMOP the determining factor that seperated these guy's was DESIRE/PASSION/DISCIPLINE/Willingness to SACRIFICE.....and the one's that made it are/were VERY "tough minded"....."mentally tough".....the one's that didn't.....well, ONLY they know why they didn't.....

Your gonna' pretty much put the "rest of your life on hold" for awhile.....LOTS of divorces/breakups....dysfunctional kid's.....relationship heartache involved in pursuing professional golf.....so you'd better be prepared to "go it" on your own for awhile.....IF you do find a "good un' " then she can make all the difference in the world, but, most of em' are nothing more than a REAL hindrence to your golfing goals and will only cause you problems.....my dad had a great saying IMOP, "ONE out of 10 will make ya', the other 9 will ruin ya' ".....and it's VERY true.....and not only in golf..... 🤔

I've been fortunate enough to work with quite a few young pro's/college players who have the same aspiration as you say you do.....and I can tell you what ruins the chances of a LOT of them ever amounting to much in professional golf.....besides the one's mentioned above.....they spend too much time "play acting" the "professional golfer" when in reality they are only worried about drinking/partying and hookin' up with the desk clerk at the

Ramada.....("NOT that there's anything wrong with that" 🤔).....they are NOT TRULY dedicated to their golf game/career.....they flounder around for a few years and waste many, many thousands of their sponsor's hard earned dollar's.....NOT to say you shouldn't have some "fun on the road".....It just CANNOT be a priority.....you'll never make it otherwise.....not today with the level of competition.....

You'd better be in GREAT physical condition.....golf isn't considered by some to be a "sport," but, I can attest that to play 8 weeks in a row in June/July driving up to a thousand miles between tournaments you WILL get WORN OUT if your not in great shape.....and carry a fishing rod in your SUV so that you can find some quite moments alone to "recharge" your brain.....your body might be able to handle the "stresses," but, I'll guarantee you that if you think golf 24/7 for that 8 weeks you'll be F R I E D by week 4.....and you'll rarely, if ever, perform up to your abilities if your tired and burned out.....it's REALLY hard to focus on ONE blade of grass on a tough downhill 6' slider if your fried... 🤔.....a "bright," "clear," "engaged" brain is VERY, VERY important to your success on the course.....in fact, a LOT more important than how your hittin' it.....a player CAN win without stripin' it IF their brain is "engaged".... 🤔..

I've also been privileged (lucky) to be in the "inner circle" with 3 very, very successful PGA Tour player's.....and they ALL swung the club VERY differently, but, had ONE thing in common.....a burning desire to be successful with their golf clubs and as a result were ALL very organized and self disciplined.....very, very self disciplined.....MUCH more than the average "Joe".....you'd better "have your act together" or you've got no shot.....

And last but not least.....I TRULY believe ANYBODY can be successful in our game.....might be just winning the 3rd flight in the club championship, but, successful.....I TRULY believe that ANYONE can learn to swing a golf club effectively.....chip/putt/think, etc. IF they have the work ethic/desire/passion.....so "technique," while important, isn't THE determining factor as to who makes it.....I TRULY believe that ANY kid with average to above average athletic ability who has the above attributes can make it in professional golf.....it's NOT talent that seperates who makes it and who doesn't.....at least IMOP.....I've said this many, many times.....several times a week....."TALENT is nothing more than a 6 letter word that starts with a T and and doesn't mean S H I T.....TALENT is pretty far down the list in determining who makes it and who doesn't.....give me a kid with another 6 letter word, DESIRE anyday.....DESIRE will top TALENT in most cases.....ALL TALENT allows most kid's ta' do is screw around and beat their buddies".....and in my experience it's VERY rare to find a kid who has TALENT and PASSION.....rarely happens....."things" come to easy to the "TALENTED" kid.....as a result they don't have to WORK as hard as the other kid's.....as a result they don't develop the WORK ethic necessary to truly EXCELL.....as a result most of em' are in the "where are they now" file.....while guy's like Jeff Sluman/Tom Kite/Kevin Sutherland/Billy Mayfair go on to be VERY successful players.....

So, in conclusion, you CAN "develop" the skills to potentially be a successful professional golfer and don't let ANYONE tell you that you can't.....in fact, ELIMINATE the word "can't"

from your vocabulary....."if you think you can't you won't"..... 😊 Develop a "Teflon" exterior, the ability to blow off criticism, bad rounds, bad tournaments.....LEARN from your poor showing/round/etc. but do NOT vacillate on them.....Pat yourself on the back (quietly) when you play well as you DESERVE a pat.....Remember that you've got to "get up and practice even though you don't quite feel like it....."every day you miss practicing will take you another to become good".....Practice with PASSION.....DETERMINATION.....work on fundamentally sound and PROVEN elements in regards to your techniques.....be careful with "tips" and "UNSolicited advice".....can DESTROY your game for awhile.....I KNOW.....it's a helluva lot harder to "get it back" than it is to get it the first time.....I KNOW about that too..... 😊

GREAT luck in whatever you choose ta' do.....if it's golf you choose to dedicate your life to for your living then "hit em' straight"....."hit em' solid"....."and make a TON of putt's"..... 😊

In my experience players who "double cross" a lot of shots are hitting fades/draws, etc. by manipulating the club through impact....."with their hands".....when they "time" the shot correctly the shot comes off, but, when they don't they hit "double crosses".....for example, you hit fades by "holdin' on with the last 3 fingers of the left hand".....but, right at impact your core slows and the "toe turns down".....result, pull-hook.....or you hit hook's by "swingin' inside-out and "rollin' the wrists".....time it right.....draw/hook.....but let's say your about half way down in your downswing and the lil' "left gremlin" whispers in your ear that "theres OB left".....so you don't "roll the wrists" and the ball goes right, right, and further right.....just two examples.....and at one time or another I've hit em'.....hehehe... 😊

What ya' need to do is to learn to hit ANY shot without manipulating the clubface in the impact zone.....and it CAN be done.....just a matter of "gaining control of the clubface" through impact.....then learning how to "dial in" the shot you want in the set up.....then "giving up control" and knockin' all hell from it! 😊😊

You've done a helluva' job emulating Tiger/Scottt IMOP.....but, also IMOP, the arms are working too much "up" and the club is working too much "back" (laid off).....as a result you have to "shallow" the arms and "steepen" the shaft on the downswing which results in the arms/club working too much down the line and your forced to overwork the arms/clubface to square it.....at least for my "taste".....I've never cared for the "out, up, and around followed by the under to down the line" "type" of golf swing.....produces to many blocks and hooks IMOP.....however, with all of that being said, your golf swing has the "makin's" (TX lingo) of a GREAT golf swing.....and Tiger/Scott have certainly done alright..... 😊😊

No, no, NO....hehehe.....it's the same swing, but, from entirely different "angles".....angles that are set up in the "set up".....🤔 You need to make SURE that your spine is on the correct tilt.....should feel and look like your right shoulder is the same amount BELOW your left shoulder as your right hand is BELOW your left on the club.....then you simply position your weight to favor your right side.....approx. 60 - 40.....then make sure the ball is positioned somewhere between a coupla' inches inside of the left heel/instep all the way to the instep.....make sure at least half the ball is ABOVE the topline of the driver.....then make SURE you do NOT "slide" the right hip in the backswing.....the right pivot point/leg needs to be relatively stable as it's the point your upper body is winding/coiling/pivoting AROUND in the backswing.....you CAN allow your right hip to wind up/rotate in the backswing provided you maintain some flex in it.....preferably what you started with.....do NOT buy into this "restrict the hips" which is probably one of the dumbest idea's (unless your especially flexible) as all you'll do is eliminate the "space" that's needed for your arms to get in front of your trunk in the transition (you'll be STUCK/TRAPPED AND DEAD...unless your Furyk or a Hardy guy....hehe).....IF you do this correctly you should be able to simply "let it go" in the transition/downswing and see IMMEDIATE positive results.....I always tell my students to "try and hit the ball in the stratosphere whenever their struggling with the driver.....VERY, VERY easy to bring the flight/trajectory down, but, harder for a "lowball" hitter to bring it up substantially.....in my experience anyway.....🤔

What these two guy's teach IS a "reverse pivot".....classic one too.....and it's got nothin' to do with properly swinging a baseball bat.....I've got footage of Griffey/Bonds, etc. hitting a home run and they started "loaded" on their back leg and then basically just rotate like all hell.....Not much of a "stride" before rotating.....very efficient and powerful.....the "modern" way of hitting a baseball involves rotating around your trailing leg (which is bent) while the forward leg is "braced".....I've got a baseball coach golf student who's one of the best in America.....he was picked to go to England with an elite group of coaches and teach baseball in their schools for several weeks a coupla' years ago.....so he knows his stuff.....he always takes the last lesson of the day so we can sit and cuss and discuss the baseball swing and golf swing.....both old school and modern.....what these two "guy's" are espousing is basically just turning around the CENTER of your HEAD.....

When you turn around an IMAGINARY pivot point (a line running downward from the center of your head and exiting about you nuts) that begins in the center of your head the spine moves TOWARDS the target in the backswing.....then when you unwind around the same axis your spine moves AWAY from the target.....weight transfers, but, in the WRONG direction.....which IS a "reverse pivot".....can't do anything else as the CENTER of your head and the center of your spine are NOT in ALIGNMENT.....there is a several inch "offset" with the spines "center" being further from the ball and the head's center being closer.....When you turn around an axis in line with your spine the head will rotate to the right and your weight TRANSFERS to the right/rear pivot point then when you "unwind what ya' wound up" in the downswing/throughswing the weight TRANSFERS to the left/forward

leg/pivot point and you unwind around it.....THAT is a great pivot IMOP.....and won't hurt your back either.....ever remember Hogan bitchin' about his back hurtin'? (me neither)

Now, IMOP a LOT of the posters here are pretty well informed about the golf swing.....and ALL of them are passionate about bettering their golf games.....I ask you, one and all, would you honestly rather pivot in a manner that your weight works towards the target in your backswing and then away from the target in the downswing? Especially considering your arms and the club are working towards the target and your body is TRYING to rotate towards (to the left) the target in the downswing.....do you honestly want your upper body moving AWAY from the target in the downswing? Do you honestly believe you'll hit the ball further by working your weight towards the target in the backswing and then AWAY from the target in the downswing?.....Not me, that's for sure..... 🤔

These two "teachers" also claim Hogan did what they teach....."OH really".....Hogan turned around an axis that was on a tilt AWAY from the target and he was definitely turned INTO his right side and then he TRANSFERRED to his left pivot point/left leg and unwound around it.....this is NOTHING like what I saw Elkington doing at Pinehurst in 05'.....When they use Hogan to give credibility to what they teach it pisses me off.....Hogan basically "hung" on his left hip (it moved more OUT towards the target line rather than "Out and IN" towards the golf ball as guy's who pivot OVER their right side rather than turning INTO their right side do in their backswing) and allowed his hips to rotate freely (his RIGHT HIP rotated BACKWARDS in the takeaway/moveaway) and turned/wound INTO his right side (Asleep, this is what Schlee was talking about.....and I teach it as my "primary" way of swinging the golf club..... NOT for all though.....and I do it myself.....the lil' guy out in Carlsbad who's good, Dennis.....aaaaah.....last name escapes me, but, he teaches it too), but, he was NOWHERE near what these "teachers" espouse.....NOT even close....

He didn't "start the lawnmower" with his right arm/elbow either.....NOT even close.....which 100% discredits what Hardy teaches IMOP.....Hogan "started everything together.....right hip and shoulder BOTH turned/wound backwards which "carried" the arms more inside than most.....after about a foot he began to rotate his LEFT arm (while his core continued to wind up) which flattened/shallowed the shaft and opened the face.....that's how he ended up so "shallow" (I HATE the word "flat") and how the shaft ended up laid off a bit and the face a bit open.....then Hogan transferred and rotated HARD left which worked his arms OVER the plane they went back upon (so did Mac, Moe, Snead, etc.), but, as the shaft was in such a shallow position the club could NOT, quote, "come over the top" (another expression I dislike).....result, he created maximum rotational speed and the clubhead attacked from a shallow/inside path/ARC and clubhead squared up without any manipulation and almost flew out of his hands.....it was "unfurled" and everything rotated left and RELEASED left.....

As for the "right arm" emphasis in some of these "Hogan experts" teaching.....gotta' address this.....Mr. Hogan EMPHASIZES that it was his LEFT arm/forearm in the Seitz interview....(I'm paraphrasing from memory, but, it's close) "ya' gotta' do it with the LEFT arm.....some players have tried to do it with the right, but, it MUST be done with the LEFT"...then Seitz writes something like this, "words CANNOT express how Mr. Hogan

emphasized this point".....ALL 3 using his name as an example to "market" themselves is an abomination IMOP.....Snead's too as he's NOT around to dispute them.....Hogan's head actually turned/moved away from the target in the backswing and then TOWARDS the target in his downswing.....Snead had a "reverse pivot" move similar to what these guy's teach.....in SOME of the video of him.....NOT all.....and a classic "reverse pivot" IS what these guy's are teaching and THAT is NOT revolutionary in ANYWAY.....tell it to Nicklaus as he did it for his entire career.....(and was NOT a great ballstriker in the purist definition of the term....TERRIBLE short iron player for such a great PLAYER) and he had SEVERE back problems during his career.....as does ANYONE who swings this way in the "long run".....ask Monty/Fred(btw, Faldo/Norman spent 2 years of their lives ELIMINATING EXACTLY what these two are teaching....."reverse pivot")

Now I stood (actually sat my lazy butt on a bench most of the time and drank water.. 🤔) on the back practice tee at Colonial last year and watched Baddeley hit balls for 2 hours and he NEVER did that reverse pivot drill.....not once.....but he was rotating in a tighter "circle" as that was plainly evident if a person had viewed his "old" swing on video.....But you go check his stats and they aren't all that impressive.....GREAT putter.....very good competitor.....very, very good PLAYER.....NOT a great ballstriker.....neither is Faxon or Elkington.....very good at times.....ALL VERY GOOD PLAYERS.....but not great ballstrikers.....and with Faxon he use to sway all over the place and as a result was VERY inconsistent.....ANYTHING he does to eliminate lateral motion WILL make him a better ballstriker.....ANYTIME you reduce lateral motion in a golf swing the "circle" that the arms/clubhead travel upon tightens up and become more consistent.....therefore the consistency of your angles at impact will tighten up and become more consistent.....hell, I teach this every single day.....but I would NEVER agree with this "stuff" as it will no doubt end up hurting some player's backs before all is said and done and there IS a better way for all of "their" players to swing a golf club IMOP.....and it ain't what these two "teach" IMOP.....just a coupla' more "PGA Tour practice tee "pimps" trying to make a name for themselves for that allmighty dollar.....repeat.....IMOP..... 🤔

Hayam, you teach the average person a pivot like that and they WILL have BIG TIME back problems IMOP.....hell, just LOOK at the pics closely.....and what your showing me IS a reverse pivot.....weight go left, weight go right.....granted that Snead didn't go as far "backwards" as Nicklaus/Monty and a bunch of others.....but THAT IS a reverse pivot.....just not all that much of one.....

BTW, how the hell are you supposed to make a golf swing with NO weight shift? I guess IF we human's had ONE ARM and ONE leg we could do it.....but IMOP your either TRANSFERRING, NOT SHIFTING, your weight forward then back.....or back and then forward.....at least with good players.....the average am has been told so much to "to SHIFT their weight" they look like there in a bloody 1955 Hoola Hoop contest.... 🤔 But, explain to me HOW a NO weight shift swing can be created with two legs? IMOP it's 100% TOTALLY IMPOSSIBLE.....and IF Mac says it can be done he's 100% DEAD wrong.....even in a pivot like Hogan's where he "sat" on hhis left side/leg his head was OVER his right thigh

at the top of his backswing and then OVER his left leg in the finish....NOT hung back like Elkington.....but that is just MOP.....now IF Mac says a REVERSE PIVOT is more efficient than a conventional one then I think he's stating HIS opinion.....IF he says that MR. Hogan's pivot is the ideal pivot then I'd buy that lock stock and barrel.....but as a son of a very, very good lawyer I think I can show video evidence to the contrary that will overshadow anything that he can produce IF he states that a reverse pivot is the best way to play golf.....(which, btw, I cannot believe he will)...spine and left leg essentially in line with the head over the right thigh at the top of the backswing.....turning/winding around an axis where the spine and left leg are somewhat "In line".....OK....."sittin' on the left leg and turning INTO the right side".....OK.....fantastic.....agreed.....but anything approaching a reverse pivot like Snead's and I'll argue till I go in the ground is NOT the best way for most to swing a golf club.....again, for MOST.....and I think I'll be in the majority opinion.....

ANOTHER thing, is a forward/rearward weight transference/shift MORE efficient in ANY other sport? Do you see pitchers fallin' away towards 2nd? How bout' tennis players when they serve? Do batter's in baseball "stride" towards the concession stand behind home plate? Is a fadeaway as powerful as a "normal" jumpshot? Do people who throw javelins/hammers/shot puts fall AWAY from the target? Hell, how about a bowler.....do they run away from the target to put all that velocity and spin on the ball? Jeez, I can probably think of a bunch of others.....

One OTHER thing to remember, Sam Snead might well have been the BEST PURE ATHLETE to ever play golf.....Ted Williams said, upon watching Snead take BP with the Red Sox, "I'm glad ole' Sam gave up baseball for golf, otherwise you'd have never heard of me".....(paraphrasing).....he could kick the top of a 7' door frame into his 70's.....could supposedly THROW a baseball with the best major leaguers of his era.....so HOW on earth can a person use his motion as the PERFECT motion for the golf swing? Were his athletic skills AVERAGE?? I think not... 🤔

Another thing, WHAT about the ballflight for example.....

To be honest, I've NEVER understood the reverence of some for Snead's golfswing.....Snead WAS a pull fader.....watch the 65' Hogan/Snead match @ Houston CC.....pull/pull fade.....ALL day.....and Mr. Hogan made Snead look INEPT in comparison....IMOP anyway.....sure as hell GROSSLY overshadowed him on that day for sure.....Snead just hit a wee bit of a pull fade.....and that was his pattern every single time I saw him practice at Augusta.....and THAT'S why I've NEVER thought Snead's golf swing was "technically" all that great.....GREAT RHYTHM.....hit the ball rock solid.....but nowhere near the striker that Hogan was.....He certainly didn't garner the respect of his peers as a pure ballstriker to the extent that Mr. Hogan did/does.....granted the times I saw him hit balls he WAS an old man.....in his late 70's and early/mid 80's.....and he was still hittin' em' pretty solid, but obviously pulls.....pulls usually are solid....but he aimed right and pulled the ball.....and did so for his entire career.....and he was certainly not the ballstriker that Mr. Hogan was.....just ask Burke, etc. BTW, I saw Mr. Hogan hit balls @ Shady Oaks in 1984 preparing to go shoot some commercials @

Riviera.....and TRUST ME, he COULD still hit it.....with AUTHORITY.....and the kid that was shaggin' was NOT movin' much.....and they were NOT pulls.....not one iota.....they WERE DEAD PURE.....and he could BARELY walk at all.....

PLEASE don't get me wrong, I have a TREMENDOUS respect for Sam Snead as a PLAYER.....and I LUV his action through impact as it's almost an exact duplicate of Hogan's.....but his consistency of BALLFLIGHT paled in comparison to Mr. Hogan.....and that's NOT just MY opinion, but, of all of his contemporaries that I've read or talked to.....Bolt, Burke, Dickenson, Venturi, etc. etc.....and guy's like Crenshaw who also saw BOTH of them strike it.....in fact, Crenshaw said this, "the SOUND of the strike was unlike ANYTHING I've heard, before or since".....and Miller Barber, who incidently played a LOT of practice rounds with Snead, told me that Hogan was the best he "ever saw".....

Mac LUVS Sneads swing.....thinks it's the BEST/SIMPLEST golf swing ever on this planet.....I respectfully disagree.....and, as I've said before, "who died and bequeathed Mac the honor of being the all seeing, all being expert on the golf swing? I'm NOT saying he's not a great teacher as undoubtedly he is as too many who've seen him teach say he's excellent.....so I'll take their word for it.....and I KNOW he was a great ballstriker as I saw it with my own eye's.....however, the stills I have of his golf swing in his prime are NOT of the best swing I've ever seen.....it's a very, very good swing.....just NOT the best IMOP.....too much down the line for my taste.....

And WHAT is the "criteria" for determining the most efficient way to swing a golf club? After all, we ARE talking about the "result" OF the swing aren't we??? Where the majority of shots ended up? The Flight? NOT the person with the best rhythm, etc.....I KNOW that when it comes to the golf swing MOTION MY personal criteria is WHAT DID THE BALL DO.....HOW consistent a BALLSTRIKER was/is the player.....HOW EFFICIENT does the swing APPEAR.....Is the player a GREAT ballstriker even though he has a funky/eccentric lookin motion.....(Furyk, Peete, Sergio..) In fact, I LUV to get footage of players like Sergio/Furyk/Trevino/Miller Barber/Raymond Floyd/Cal Peete, etc. and REALLY STUDY it to see "what makes it tick?" WHAT are the "common denominators" between the swings.....etc.....and I promise you I've studied Snead's a LOT.....compared it side by side to Trevino/Hogan/Demaret/Moe Norman/Venturi.....etc. etc.....and IMOP his golf swing technique was nowhere NEAR the technique of Mr. Hogan and several others.....JMOP of course.....and I know you disagree NOW.....so I guess we'll just "agree to disagree" and move on.... 🙄

(but I do respect your opinions as you are VERY passionate and willing to "take a stand".....which the vast majority are not)

It certainly can be as MOST folk's will consciously OR UNconsciously "suck the arms" a bit inside to counter the fact that the hips/shoulders are open to the target line.....and with MOST people who set up open the ball will be played a bit "back" so that the club is in the correct relationship in the ARC so as to maintain

the correct relationship with the TARGET LINE.....

The problem IS, when you do that the club is ALREADY "behind you" before you ever take the club back.....a bit anyway.....and it's REALLY easy to get the arms working even more inside in the takeaway/moveaway.....once the arms get "behind" the body MOST folk's are D E A D...

IF your going to start off a bit open and don't have the ability to wind up 140 degrees relative to the target line like Couples, I'd suggest you take the club back along your BODY alignment (which is OUTSIDE of the target line) and then re-route it to "on plane" as Trevino does.....Allan Doyle is another who comes to mind, although I must admit, I don't have any footage of his swing and am going from my sometimes TERRIBLE memory of playing with him a couple of times years ago.....but he does aim WELL left of the target and re-routes to the inside and hits sort of an inside out draw....."sling draw"....but man is he good at it.....done correctly this IS a VERY effective way to play golf.....and play golf VERY, VERY well too.....just takes a bit of practice.....


The thing that REALLY baffles me is they could simply make a set up adjustment and a slight adjustment in "direction" with their pivot and they'd accomplish EXACTLY what they're trying to do with NO loss of distance.....and NO risk to their back.....I HATE that "stand up" through impact.....total and complete loss of his "angles".....can't think of a truly GREAT ballstriker that did anything but maintain their angles or work a bit towards the ground in the downswing.....NOT "back out of it" through impact.....the footage I have of Elkington @ Pinehurst shows him backing out at least 6".....out and back.....TERRIBLE IMOP....."masks it" at full speed with his rhythm.....just like O'Meara masks serious swing flaws with superior rhythm.....Mickelson when he's swinging' well.....same thing.....Purtzer.....same.....just goes to show great talent and timing CAN overcome some pretty serious swing flaws.....some of the time anyway.... 🤔

Ok Tilt.....got some sleep.....ready for battle I think.....hehehe.....I use a small sponge to teach them how to "transfer".....it's cut to fit inside/"underneath" the left ARCH/OUTstep and so that it's a slightly thicker to make the sponge slightly taller than the amount needed to fill up the space.....at address with a short iron the "pressure" on the sponge is about a 7 or 8 out of 10.....the player winds up into their right side and the FEEL of the sponge compressing changes from an 8 to a 4/5.....in the transition the player COMPRESSES the sponge to 10 out of 10, or tries to anyway.....what actually happens is the left hip and left knee "stack" over one another and the left pivot point is created and at the same time the upper body begins to unwind with the full angle/set of the left arm and shaft maintained.....FEELING is that the arms and club are being pulled DOWN the FEELING is that "the butt is being pulled DOWN"....."down then around" OR "down and then left".....as the left pivot point

is created the core/arms being to unwind LEFT AND accelerate in the opposite direction to which they wound up.....and the core/arms/trunk are ALL released TOGETHER as the shoulder/upper body is "catchin up and will soon OVERTAKE the hips".....the butt of the club is being pulled left.....the upper arms are being "pulled," I call it "connecting," to the upper chest and EVERYTHING is working together and RELEASES together.....from a down the line you see the hands/clubhead disappear right at waist level...."waist high".....the right wrist still has some of it's "set" at impact and when it it disappears in front of the core.....the right arm/hands/arms reappears at or below the shoulder plane, "released LEFT".....the left wrist will be "cupping"/releasing and the toe is either in a "half roll" or "full roll" position depending on the player and/or the shot being played.....this IS a point that I stress.....the right wrist is set close to 45 degrees at the top and the left, with a driver, will appear in the opposite position approx. 45 degrees "cupped" at the same point on the opposite side of the body as it was at the top.....and it works.....very, very well.....

And since you questioned my Hogan knowledge a bit I'll "tell" you one more thing.....IMOP Hogan DID have a secret that he took to his grave.....and that was the "connection" of the upper arms through impact, specifically the upper left arm.....as the core unwinds around the left pivot point the arms are pulled "tight" to the chest which forces the butt left which squares the face.....to quote Burke....."he always told me, you don't keep this arm (meaning left arm) on your chest long enough in the swing.....You gotta' keep it tight to the chest and take it AROUND (unwinding) with your hips and shoulders (core)".....he NEVER mentions this in 5 Lessons/Power Golf/Venturi/Seitz, etc. which are all sources that I KNOW are legit.....

The LEAD wrist "breaks down" due to the CORE of the body (center of rotation....."the engine") slowing or stopping and the arms keep "racin' on"....(9 times out of 10 because the core must slow/stop or the clubhead would NEVER square up due to the arms being "out of synch" with the core in the backswing and into the transition/downswing....leads to a very "narrow" downswing arc in a good player as the arms/club are "stuck"/"trapped" BEHIND the body).....the SECRET to keeping the left wrist from breaking down is NOT in the LEFT wrist, but, in learning to synch up your arms to your core rotation/winding so that you can maintain your cores rotational speed through impact.....it's a VERY strong PULLING feeling created by the left side of the trunk (latissimus dorsi muscle) that was STRETCHED at the top being "pulled" by the clearing/unwinding LOWER trunk "releasing"/unwinding around the left pivot point/left leg.....It's like a big "rubber band" that you stretch out in the backswing and that "rebounds"/"snaps back" in the transition/downswing/throughswing.....the right side SUPPORTS the club/"blow" and PHYSICS "releases" the clubhead "naturally" (left side "clears" and the right side 'releases").....

As for your "two pivot points" comment.....It's actually quite EASY to wind up and unwind with the golfer's weight TRANSFERRING without them even realizing it's occurring.....they have NO conscious lateral motion and only enough TRUE lateral motion to get the left heel/knee/hip socket somewhat "in line".....with an iron the INSIDE of the left hip socket is over the heel at impact ("on top of it") so as to ensure a more downward/trapping blow..... and with the driver the OUTSIDE of the hip socket is over the left heel (more "behind it") to ensure that the clubhead has had the TIME and SPACE to "shallow out" sufficiently and the face to square up NATURALLY so as to strike the ball from fundamentally sound "angles" (angle of attack/path/face angle) But, trust me, a golfer can EASILY create a pivot that requires NO intentional lateral motion while STILL maintaining a weight TRANSFERRANCE from right to left.....It's actually VERY, VERY simple and, to a person, EVERY single good player/teacher I've showed it to has been astounded that they hadn't thought of it first.....you can also trust me that it doesn't take a member of MENSA to figure it out either.....ya' just gotta' STUDY a LOT of VIDEO of different GREAT ballstrikers (still pics are ALMOST worthless IMOP).....I'm living proof..... 

Good post.....one flaw....."Until Jim Hardy introduced us to the 1 vs. 2 plane swing that various pro golfers have been doing for 60+ years"

There are a LOT of us who realized that there are TWO entirely different ways to RELEASE a golf club and that both have a zillion variances of each.....also there are "components"/pieces to each "puzzle" that are ESSENTIAL to one and DISASTEROUS to the other.....TGM details "pushing" vs. "pulling".....been called "swinging" vs. "hitting" by many for a LONG time.....I've called them "Classic/Old School" vs. "Modern/Big Muscle/Athletic" for over 20 years.....there are also several serious flaws in Hardy's explanations starting with the "start the lawnmower" move that he attributes to Hogan when, in fact, Mr. Hogan NEVER used any such move to in his backswing.....I just spent a month with a VERY, VERY good long time (14 years) student of mine (junior/HS success, full ride & 4 yr. letterman @ A&M, decent pro successes, etc.) ridding him of this "start the lawnmower" mess that had absolutely RUINED his golf swing.....he was so flat and inside that he had NO chance of the club releasing by itself.....ZERO chance.....you combine his "start the lawnmower" top of the backswing positions with HIS incredible flexibility and body/core speed and he was hitting foul balls unlike any I'd ever seen him strike.....without question the absolute WORST advice he could have EVER been given.....but, he's young, impressionable, and striving to become a world class player, and, as I've stated on more than one occasion, professional golfer's, as a rule, are FAR from rocket scientists when it comes to swing mechanics.....

Disclaimer: PLEASE understand that I'm NOT saying Hardy is full of cocka'.....that his

method won't work (it obviously will for some).....just that Hardy's stuff is HIS explanation of what a bunch of us discovered/realized a LONG time ago.....that there are TWO BASIC ways to swing a golf club and that certain "moves" essential for success in one will DESTROY the other and that if you "mix and match" you'll most probably end up with a "bunch of nothing"..... 🤔

(btw Hayam, my sis-in-law (computer genius) is building me my own site so that I can explain in detail what I believe and also post video, etc. to back it up.....should be up fairly shortly.....this P&B thread is what FINALLY got me off of my a** to get a site constructed..... hehehe 😊)

Yes, they do with a driver.....almost all good players won't "plane" a driver at impact as the club is attacking from a more inside and shallower angle than with an iron.....the player is FAR more underneath and "behind" than with an iron so as to strike the ball JUST before the clubheads ARC bottoms out, or as it bottoms out, or SLIGHTLY on the upswing.....however, almost all GREAT ballstrikers/iron players I've observed/studied have returned the arms/shaft fairly close (some such as Hogan/Price, etc. are DEAD on) to the same angles they had at set up due to their being MUCH more "on top" and "clearing left" with an iron (clearing left with a driver too) at impact in order to strike the ball while the clubheads ARC is still moving DOWN.....a LOT has to do with the players angles at address or with their individual "armswing" in the backswing.....some pretty good players arms/shaft are "unreturnable"/unPLANEable IF a fundamentally sound pivot/armswing is created during their swing motion.....this is due to their exaggerated arm/shaft angles at address.....Zoeller's LOW hands/arms are an example.....also, almost ALL "inside-out slingers" arms/shaft will arrive back above their original address due to their spines/upper body "backing out" during the swing so as to drop the arms/club to the inside so as to attack from an excessively "inside-out" path/ARC.....you think "swing to right field" OR "swing inside-out" OR "swing down the line" and "roll the wrists" OR "turn the knuckles to the ground through impact" OR "turn the toe to the ground," etc. and you'll almost NEVER return the shaft back to its original plane/position (unless you had an exaggerated "high" hands/shaft at address like David Graham).....some can "time it" reasonably consistently and some can't.....NOT too many left in professional golf as it's too "timing" oriented and, as a rule, is MUCH more inconsistent.....in conclusion, the more "behind, under, and down the line" (Old School essential) the more vertical the arms/shaft at impact and the more "on top and left" (more rotary swing) the more "down" the arms/shaft will appear at impact.....

What I've learned over the years is "planing" the shaft is not all that important.....it's MUCH more important that the shafts angle at impact work its way through the mid-section somewhere around belt buckle high (I have a "gray area" that I consider fundamentally sound) and that the arms/hands/club "disappear" reasonably close to "waist high".....and that's with ALL clubs.....that tells me that the arms/club are working "WITH" and "AROUND" the body as they REACT to the rotating core/trunk/torso....."everything is working TOGETHER" through impact.....IMOP that is what IS important.....what's going

on from "hip high to hip high" THROUGH IMPACT.....NOT so much what went on before it (other than the players fundamentals).....

A "fade" from the OUTSIDE is perhaps the WORST way to play golf.....but, that being said, a TRUE "fade" from the INSIDE is without question the absolute BEST way to swing a golf club.....at least when it comes to the driver.....and IMOP the DRIVER IS the most important club in a serious tournament players bag....."drive it in play and YOU decide when to play smart or more aggressive, drive it in the cocka' and the COURSE and LUCK decide for you".....

You see, when you fade it from the inside, or hit ANY shot from "inside to inside," you can then hit ANY shot you like by simply adjusting your set up "angles".....IMOP, the absolute best way to "play" HIGH level competitive golf is to hit a "knuckle fade" (fade from the inside) with the driver and long clubs (with NO loss of distance and, in some cases, hit it FURTHER) and a slight draw with the scoring irons.....believe it or not, you can groove this pattern quite easily with the EXACT SAME SWING.....set up is different, but, the actual swing motion is the same.....NO manipulation of the face through impact with the hands or arms is necessary.....that's what Hogan and a few others mastered and as a result are/were the absolute best at creating any shot they wanted under the most excruciating pressure imaginable, at least when they were swinging well.

However, when their "timing" was off they could always simply "rotate through it" and TOTALLY eliminate the left side of the golf course (righties).....Cabrerra was an INCREDIBLE example of this a week ago Sunday 🤔.....wonderful feeling when you can swing as HARD as you can with NO fear of hitting a shot very far left, if left at all.....result is the effective hitting area your driving to is now 60 or 70 yards wide instead of 2 35 yard wide "halves".....I CANNOT tell you how MUCH easier competitive golf becomes when you have TRUE control over the golf ball and KNOW where it WILL "start" relative to your body lines.....then it simply becomes a matter of your heart/guts/intelligence (or in some cases, lack thereof.... 🤔) and your short game that determines your ability to SCORE day to day.....It's NOT a ball striking crap shoot that can vary wildly from one day to the next.....

One thing to ask yourself IF your a good player, "how far can I hook a ball IF I strike it solidly?".....then ask yourself, "how far can I fade it IF I hit it dead solid?" In most cases with good players they can easily hook a driver 40, 50, 60 YARDS from a "normal" set up with the driver and strike it SOLIDLY, but, they can only FADE it 10 to 15 yards when they strike it SOLIDLY unless they set up the face to accentuate the fade so as to cut a corner or work the ball around an obstacle.....

One other thing, I believe that ANY good player, once they've ingrained solid fundamentals and a fundamentally sound pivot with arms/club that are synchronized to their pivot, can quite EASILY learn to hit an ON DEMAND "knuckle fade" with the driver.....this same player can also quite easily learn to hit a slight draw with the driver WITHOUT using their

hands/arms.....a "NO hands draw".....and IMOP that IS the ONLY way a player will EVER have "true control over the golf ball" for any significant amount of time.....they'll have their ballstriking "ups and downs," but, overall they will always have the ability to SCORE UNDER PRESSURE once they've "got it".....does take time, but, IF your going to be working HARD on your game/swing you'd might as well be working on a golf swing that, over the long term, will stand up when you can't spit cotton or pass a split pea or have forgotten how to breath rather than some contrived manipulation of multiple body parts some of which are moving in opposite directions at the same time..... 🤖

Hogan squared up his right foot to the line between PG and 5 Lessons which would have retarded the hip turn that he FELT during his swing.....and most probably DID reduce the amount of hip rotation in his swing (also the length of his backswing).....the results of the 49' car wreck REALLY reduced the amount of movement and the length of swing.....btw, Hogan's golf swing was more of a FULL body rotation both back and through.....for most people attempting to "restrict" hip rotation in the backswing IS a KILLER of any chance they have of creating a sound golf swing.....It's also one of the primary reasons REALLY good players are constantly "trapped/stuck" in the downswing.....can EASILY be seen from a camera mounted above the player.....

Most of your post was spot on and 100% of your post is FANTASTIC IF the player is an "Old School/2 Plane/Classic" type swinger of the club.....but the paragraph above is loaded with problems IF the player in question is a "Modern/Big Muscle Rotator".....IF he is and follows the advice in this paragraph he'll ruin his swing.....or at least foul it up for quite awhile..... 🤖

Fact.....the average PGA Tour player is 26 degrees OPEN to the target line at impact (they started 5 degrees open) with some as much as 50 degrees open.....(picture a baseball player at impact)

- Nicklaus was an "inside to down the line slinger" and they are a rapidly declining "breed" amongst good ballstrikers/players nowadays.....as this fellow is a good player he might well be more "big muscle" oriented.....(need video to determine)

- Hogan (and a LOT of other great ballstrikers as well.....Toms/Cabrerra come to mind immediately) rotated his entire body through the shot with his shoulders opening up RAPIDLY.....the "separation" idea, while not necessarily a bad idea for some, causes the player to train his lower body to "run off and leave his upper body" in the downswing.....for most this is a VERY bad idea.....

(tennis racquet idea is GREAT.....I drilled out the handle of one and epoxied an X-100 into the racquet.....use it ALL the time.....works GREAT for ALL levels of players)

As for lag, a LOT of golfers have DESTROYED their golf swings attempting to INTENTIONALLY create lag.....LAG is a RESULT of several different characteristics that come together to produce lag.....it's simply a RESULT.....SOME can create lag and improve thier swing, but, in my experience, MOST will destroy what chance they had of building a fundamentally sound motion/swing.....

However, since you want to know what creates lag I'll detail a bit of it.....

- CUPPED left wrist at the top.....TRULY flat left wrist GREATLY limits the amount of "cock" in the left wrist and, in most cases, eliminates the ability to create any appreciable lag.....the shaft CAN load and as a result the TIP of the shaft and head can LAG, but, as for the ANGLE/LEVER of the left arm and shaft increasing (TRUE lag) it's virtually an impossibility with a flat left wrist.....at least to any noticable amount.....with MOST anyway.....

- The LEFT latissimus dorsi muscle (lat) is stretched in the backswing and the clubhead is "gravity set" VERY late in the backswing as the lower trunk begins the transition.....TGM calls it "float loading" I believe.....basically the clubhead is moving in the opposite direction along its ARC/circle relative to the core's unwinding/rotation along it's ARC/circle.....for a SHORT period of time in the transition they are going in OPPOSITE directions at the same time.....the MASS of the clubhead moving down and AWAY from the target (at least as to it's relationship to it's ARC/circle) "loads the lever" (left arm/club/shaft) during the bodies transition.....result: LAG.....

As for RELEASING lag.....the ONLY reliable way to RELEASE lag is to work the butt of the club LEFT through impact which forces the clubhead back out in front of the core, unloads the lever, and squares the face without "thought".....IF you attempt to release lag via the hands/arms your DEAD.....SERIOUS blocks one minute followed by hooks/snap hooks (see Bobby Clampett during his later years on tour).....almost impossible to "time".....that's why I always say "lag is a double edged sword, GREAT in the right hands that know how to use it, but, a disaster in the hands of a person who doesn't".....

No, keeping the wrists "loose" isn't something I'd ordinarily recommend, although I will sometimes have a student focus on "fairly light grip pressure".....

Understand this also, trying to "hold the wrists cocked" isn't LAG, it's "maintaining the leverage".....they are 2 different things....."holding the angle/wrist cock" IS a great thing to think and work on in your swing.....IF your doing it correctly.....you MUST make sure your working to hold the lever correctly.....meaning the left side/left lat/core rotation is what "holds the

leverage" and NOT the actual lever of the arm/shaft.....IF you set the club properly at the top of your backswing, IF your arms are synchronized with your core pivot, and you've pivoted correctly THEN you can work on "holding the angle"/"holding the wrists cocked".....if not then you'll more than likely be working on something that is basically impossible to perform CORRECTLY and which can cause you to ingrain "feelings"/movements that will result in even more problems/errors.....NOW, with all of that said, fooling around with LAG is something entirely different and is almost like learning to use dynamite. IF a person receives proper training and supervision it's ok, but, if your not careful it will blow up in your face..... 🤖

Now a drill that I use every single day is what I call the "right wrist drill".....you simply hit 1/2 - 3/4 SHORT irons focusing on limiting your armswing to "9 O'clock" while making sure that your right wrist is set (approx. 45 degrees to the forearm) by 9.....then you focus on unwinding your core to the left and holding the set of your right wrist and "trapping" DOWN on the ball.....some like to focus on the left wrist and there is NOTHING wrong with that, I just prefer to focus on the right, at least as it pertains to THIS drill..... 🤖

No.....the "tilt" of the hips is NOT what I worry about (unless a particular player has a unique problem).....it's getting the right hip "inside" of the right shoulder and the 3 sections of spine (lumbar, thoracic, cervical) "in line," but on a tilt AWAY from the target (just as it is during impact in a fundamentally sound pivot/swing).....get the right shoulder the same amount BELOW the LEFT shoulder as the RIGHT hand IS BELOW the LEFT hand on the club (which squares up the shoulders to the hips and target line (IF your trying to start the ball on the target line....otherwise square to where you want to start the ball) at address).....this relationship is maintained no matter the club/shot with the difference being the amount of weight you set on your left side/leg at address.....the more weight "set" LEFT at address the more VERTICAL the left leg will be at address (even leaning TOWARDS the target for a knockdown/punch/tight lie/pitch/chip shot).....for a driver (or any other shot you wish to strike close to the clubhead ARCs low point) the weight is set more in favor of the RIGHT side which increases the amount of spine tilt.....You do NOT do it by changing the spine tilt itself as it changes all by itself by changing your weight distribution.....

In summary, you "set up" on correct angles and then change your weight distribution for the shot/club at hand which, in and of itself, changes your spine/hip tilt/angle.....then you simply make what FEELS like "2 turns and the ball gets in the way".....and weight DOES T R A N S F E R from right to left.....there is NO S H I F T.....the weight TRANSFERS due to your winding/turning/pivoting correctly.....and it works.....beautifully.....and IMOP is VERY simple..... 🤖 (hell of a LOT simpler than ANY other "way" I know of swinging a golf club.....and that's what I've dedicated my "golf life" too over many years.....figure out the simplest way for most, not all, to swing a golf club with the fewest number of moving parts and the least amount of motion possible.....with EVERYTHING moving in the same

direction towards the target, in the correct sequence, in the downswing/throughswing.....most of which "just happens" without thought if you set up, pivot properly, and keep your arms "in synch"..... 🤖 (WAAAAAY too many "things" CAN occur in a golf swing, both good and bad, with MOST being simply a "reaction" to something fundamentally correct/wrong.....)

I have numerous times both here and on BSG so get off of your lazy a and do a search if you want to know so badly.....lol.....Question for YOU.....WHY am I supposed to answer questions about what I believe (when there are almost 1800 posts YOU can research) when you can't even seem to answer much of anything?**

Let us ALL read YOUR philosophy.....the "WHAT'S," "WHERE'S," and, most importantly, the "WHY'S?" Let us ALL know your sources/research.....

ALSO please elaborate HOW your going to teach "stack and tilt" to a 20 hdcp.? "Where" do you start?" drills/technique/thoughts/images.....an EASY one is "how do they grip it?".....ANYTHING beyond that AWFUL article in GD with even worse pics...IMOP.. (the one impact shot where the left wrist is breaking down and the right hand is coming off the club...lol.....that one's a "beauty".....ALL golfers who buy into this BS should compare THAT pic with the cover of 5 Lessons.....or any other pic of an outstanding ballstriker @ impact with an iron.....

Then PLEASE tell folk's how sucking the arms across the chest in the takeaway/moveaway is anything more than a compensation for a steep shoulder turn? (which is a result of the vertical spine tilt..."stacking the CG's") HOW is this superior to simply setting up on angles that are similar to FUNDAMENTALLY SOUND "impact angles, winding up everything in synch, and letting it go?" (and don't ask me again what I mean.....do SOME research on your own before asking a question.....I promise it's ALL 100% explained here or on BSG.....100%)

How your going to square the face with a driver (or anything beyond a short iron for that matter) from a vertical spine tilt at impact WITHOUT using your arms/hands and/OR moving backwards to get some "room" for the club to square? (which is what Elkington does)

IF the spine isn't vertical at impact (which I understand it's supposed to be with S/T), HOW are you going to get it on the correct "tilt" away from the target from a vertical position at the top of the backswing WITHOUT lateral motion?

HOW are you supposed to strike a driver when DEAD "on top" of the ball?..... and please post some pics of great ballstrikers at impact with the driver with their spine vertical.....

How do you keep from delofting the club to the point you'll need a 15 degree

driver to get it airborne or are you supposed to hit head high bullets?

Then explain HOW you supposed to strike a driver with any consistency with a VERTICAL spine at impact.....and with such a narrow/steep ARC?...and IF the ARC isn't "narrow"/"steep" HOW do you keep it wide when sucking the arms so much across the chest in the backswing?

I read where you supposed to get maximum speed when the arms are traveling on an "inside ARC" in the downswing, no problems with that as long as they aren't "behind" the body nor attacking from too "inside." (IF they are then the player is FORCED to slow the core rotation to allow the arms to "catch up".....or even worse, STOP the core and sling the arms) However, it's MY understanding that the arms/club are supposed to MOVE left with the body after impact.....HOW is this possible IF they are traveling from "inside" and "behind" the body WITHOUT slowing the core and manipulating them back in front of the core? (and, make no mistake about it, the arms ARE behind the body based on the S/T backswing).....and IF they are suppose to move "over" their backswing path (which is great, but, I don't remember reading that in the article....but my memory isn't much these days) HOW is this done from a spine "tilted" towards the target at the top of the backswing? What is the transition move that accomplishes the ARMS swinging OVER their backswing path without manipulating the spine/head or spinning out?

How do you keep the driver from producing an astronomical amount of backspin?.....and REMEMBER, you stated the head doesn't move backwards in the downswing (which would result in a shallower angle of attack and MUCH less steep angle of approach (and less, FAR less spin).....one problem, if you were to move the spine backwards the arms will SHALLOW too).....btw, the head certainly will move UP and DOWN IF a person does what you stated in GD.....and that isn't a "quiet"/"still" head nor a "quiet spine" (my term)...

Show ALL of us the footage of Snead striking a golf ball from a VERTICAL spine position? (preferably from BEHIND as that leaves NO doubt "where" the spine is at impact) Pic or link....either will do.....

Explain HOW you keep the core accelerating/rotating into the throughswing when the ARC of the club is so "inside" of the ARC the core is winding/pivoting upon?.....(which has to happen to get the clubhead on an "inside" ARC when you set the shoulders WIDE open to the target line at address.....which MUST happen when the spine is vertical and the right hand is BELOW the left on the club.....unless your some kind of "contortionist" and can manipulate yourself to get them somewhat in line.....but that would be an "artificial" move that a LOT cannot physically emulate IMOP).....

and lastly, EXPLAIN how your philosophy is something other than a "bastardized" version of Mac O'Grady's?

(advice Tilt, be VERY careful what you state as I know of at LEAST one VERY, VERY smart mechanical engineer who's been VERY active in this thread.....so what you state better make sense from both an engineering and physics standpoint.....and I KNOW my "ideas" make both common sense AND "engineering" sense as he's been down here and heard/seen it himself.....)

Pretty easy really.....IF the backswing is reasonably sound (which is pretty much determined by your fundamentals, core pivot, and arm synch..... YOUR backswing "image") then it's simply a matter of "connection" between the "upper left side" (armpit/bicep) and the core.....IF the upper left side is "connected" with the upper left "core" then when the core rotates left the upper left arm "works LEFT" and so does the "butt" of the club.....what I've found with almost ALL really good ballstrikers is as the LEFT side is clearing the upper left side is "PULLED LEFT," "connects," and the butt of the club works left which squares the face (all together, in one motion, and without thought).....(Furyk is a GREAT example.....set up is a mess.....as a result his backswing is a mess.....as a result his TRANSITION ("where the rubber meets the road 🏌️) is GREATLY exaggerated in order to shallow the arms/shaft" and "connect, then he's FANTASTIC through impact...."complicated swing" set up by a "complicated SET UP," but, a BEAUTIFUL "impact zone" and that's why he's a GREAT ballstriker..... 🏌️).....

TWO THINGS YOU MUST KNOW.....You can "create" a PERFECT PIVOT of your core and still hit TERRIBLE shots IF the grip is too weak for YOUR swing and/or the arms/club are "out of synch" (behind) the body. When either (or both) of these things happen in your backswing a CORRECT transition/downswing won't work as the face won't square up as the club and arms "aren't there" (they're behind) when the body is in position to strike the golf ball.....those are the 2 most common reasons for "wiping" across the ball through impact ("oblique strike").....you CAN play with your arms a slight bit behind the body IF the grip is overly strong to compensate OR you become adept at "slowing the core and turning the club down a bit" with the forearms.....I ALWAYS strive with my students to get them "fundamentally sound, "wound," and synchronized" so as to NOT need a "Honda grip" nor to be forced to slow the core.....I want to see the core/arms working together, ACCELERATING through impact, and the clubhead simply square up on it's own without ANY "manipulation".....the "feeling" will be that BOTH arms from the elbow up are "connected" through the impact zone.....but it just "happens" if what happened before the impact zone is fundamentally sound..... 🏌️

In 23 years of teaching I've taught ONE player to "restrict" their hips.....ONE.....and he's more flexible than Gumby.....You "restrict the hips" (your REALLY restricting the winding/rotating of your lower core) then your almost assured of getting "stuck/trapped" during the downswing as there's NO room for the right elbow/arms/club....."nowhere for them to go but BEHIND the

body".....sets up a sequence of downswing problems for MOST players that are almost "unrecoverable".....simply cannot be "timed".....at least consistently.....day to day ballstriking WILL vary WILDLY.....;)

You need to focus on "holding your angles".....meaning the body "angles" you set up at address (Make SURE they are fundamentally sound.....SLIGHT spine tilt away from the target.....upper body tilted from the hip sockets.....weight favoring the left side for an iron (you'll feel like your leaning into your left leg a bit for the irons.....probably 80/20 for the drill I describe.....) and practice the "right wrist drill" while hitting short wedges.....you simply pivot until your left arm is about 9 O'clock high (make sure it's your TURN that "takes" the arms to waist high and that the left arm/shaft form an "L" (it's set)).....then focus on your LEFT side unwinding/rotating LEFT (strong "pulling" feeling) that HOLDS the set of your right wrist.....do this until you can hit 30 - 40 yard wedges solidly.....start off hitting shots 20 yards or so.....when you can strike the solidly move on to 30, then 40, etc. Once your "refind the ball" you'll be off to the races.... 🏌️

Fella's, this one is easy.....simply place a bit more weight towards your left side.....WEIGHT DISTRIBUTION is one of the most misunderstood and IGNORED (along with the GRIP) aspects of properly setting up to a golf ballsimply fool around a bit with distributing your weight more "into" your LEFT side at address.....start with a feeling of 70 % or so of your weight "set" LEFT.....move it around until you "find the ball" at the correct point in YOUR swing ARC so as to strike SLIGHTLY down on the ball.....both with the 3 wood and hybrids.....I'll GUARANTEE you that your topping/thinning problems WILL end..... 🏌️ I have TWO entirely different shots with both hybrids and 3 woods.....one for GOOD lies/off the tee/LONGER carry distance and one for "normal" shots.....the ONLY difference is the placement of WEIGHT which then determines when/where the clubhead strikes the golf ball.....IF I have to CARRY the ball MY maximum distance then I set up the ball SLIGHTLY more forward (which is determined primarily from WEIGHT DISTRIBUTION at address) and attempt to "catch it" as CLOSE to the bottom of the swing ARC (as the clubhead "levels out") as possible ("pick it").....but, for probably 80% of fairway wood/hybrid shots the ball is quite definitely struck while the clubhead is moving DOWN slightly..... try it as it works... 🏌️

Second, after quite a bit more "due diligence" regarding S&T I've come to realize that it's pretty similar to what I believe and teach every single day.....P&B/O'Grady's conclusion about the most effective/simplest golf swing isn't all that much different from what I've concluded.....basically eliminate as much lateral motion in the golf swing as possible and COMPRESS the golf ball to YOUR maximum, at least with everything but the driver.....at least that's my conclusion after a LOT more "research".....I still believe/know there is a

way to accomplish the same things with fewer moving parts and that is more fundamentally sound.....however, that debate is for another day and another venue.....but I do feel the obligation to be fair to P&B as that IS the "right" thing to do.....more power to em'.....

the VAST majority of people have simply eliminated lateral motion from their golf swing (which is a VERY good thing IMOP) and WILL strike it a lot better.....I've yet to see a person who's "using S&T" who's actually doing what's described in GD, but, by attempting to do it they HAVE improved their golf swing by becoming more "rotational".....the golf swing is CIRCULAR in nature so ANYTIME you simplify/tighten up the INNER circle the outer "circles" will respond by becoming more consistent/reliable.....as a result you'll strike the golf ball more consistently from the same "angles".....result is a more consistent impact and more solid contact.....(IF your fundamentally sound and are set up properly).....so I've reached the same basic conclusion you did.....

With a rotational release the divot CURVES to the left....you can see it with a short iron out of certain types of grasses.....the clubhead swings on an ARC from inside to back to the inside.....the ONLY part of a divot that matters is the FIRST 2 inches.....take a couple of tees and align them with the inside and outside of the first 2" of the divot.....THAT is the direction the clubhead was traveling at, and just after, impact, and that IS all that matters.....most, including (unfortunately) teaching professionals, pay too much attention to the direction of the TOTAL divot.....mistake.....a "good" divot works to the left.....

Nutter.....it was a joke to a certain extent.....I get a kick out of it when folk's use the term "fact".....I DO agree that Scott has a fine golf swing, but, I don't agree that it's the best YET.....he has a tendency to sling it down the line a bit too much with the driver for my taste.....causes too many double crosses.....but his iron swing has improved enormously over the course of his professional career.....sometimes his backswing is also a bit too much "out, up and around" for me too.....a "Haney-like" move that I don't care for at all.....Toms has the same move as do a few others.....Bill Glasson comes to mind too.....I can't remember the TGM term for this type of backswing, but, they do have one....."turned elbow plane" or something to that effect.....I don't like it as it tends to get the arms too upright and the shaft laid off a bit.....adds moving parts IMOP.....that being said, Toms and Glasson have two of my ALL TIME favorite downswings and impacts, etc.....IMOP Scott's "problems" (other than swattin' off chicks) is his inconsistency with the driver which will never allow him to gain true "control" over the golf ball (which leads to REAL confidence).....he'll always have a naggin' doubt or two about his ability to drive it straight enough to win consistently.....at least IMOP..... 🤔

Hogan's spine WAS on a tilt.....a tilt AWAY from the target....(it was on a tilt AWAY from the target at set up.....at the top of his backswing.....and, like ALL properly struck golf shots struck with fundamentally sound swings, it was on a tilt AWAY from the target at IMPACT.....in fact, EVERY single properly struck golf shot in golf history has more than likely been struck with a spine tilt AWAY from the target.....I can tell you one thing, of the thousands of shots played by competent players/good ballstrikers I've reviewed I've yet to see ONE where the spine wasn't tilted AWAY from the target at IMPACT.....in fact, all were on VERY similar angles at impact given the use of the same club..).....

Mr. Hogan turned INTO his right side which DID transfer weight INTO his right side.....just before Mr. Hogan's upper body ended it's coil/wind up/pivot his lower spine was working towards the target and INTO his left hip he then TRANSFERRED INTO his left hip (which was "over" his left heel" and created his LEFT pivot point) whereupon he ROTATED his CORE around his left leg/pivot point.....which accelerated his arms/club "down, around, and to the left" whereupon the club "released LEFT".....

OK.....easy.....simply measure, at address, WHERE is the lower spine as it relates to the golf ball and WHERE is the upper spine? IS the spine as a WHOLE tilted away from the target OR is it vertical OR is it actually "leaning" towards the target?? Then "watch" what is happening in regards to the spine DURING the swing, the SAME swing, frame by frame.....then "figure out" the WHY.....(btw, I use V-1 and am VERY familiar with how to use it....hehehe....so I can create lines/angles/circles, etc. Prior to A-star and then V-1 I used a ruler and grease pencilsall the way back to 1985'..... I do it ALL day long everyday and have ALWAYS done this when analyzing ALL player's golf swings, including Hogan's and Snead's.....and Venturi's/Norman's/Tiger's/Jones/Nicklaus, etc. etc. etc.)..

Tilt, what I'm trying to say, and maybe not all that well, is this.....use VIDEO footage and go FRAME BY FRAME.....don't isolate a particular frame and use it to "prove a point".....you have NO idea whether a series of pics was shot using a tripod?.....IF they weren't then the images are GREATLY distorted and with the "right" swing sequence shot without a tripod a person with an agenda can EASILY isolate a frame, or series of frames, to APPARANTLY prove a point when in reality the pics are worthless as is "the point".....with FOOTAGE you can EASILY tell IF the filmer used a tripod or not.....with a still pic you have no idea whether they did or didn't use something to stabilize the camera.....there isn't a single photographer in the world who's as "steady" as a properly set up tripod.....THAT's primarily why I HATE still pics.....NO way to prove whether a tripod was used or not.....

Mr. Hogan was DEFINITELY tilted AWAY from the target at address. at the top, and at impact.....did his LOWER spine move towards the target during the backswing.....sure did.....is it "in front" where it started when he arrives at the conclusion of his backswing, yep, sure is.....but did his UPPER spine/body move out in front of where they startednope.....in fact, in MOST Hogan footage his head DID move/turn away from the target during the backswing.....NOT much, but it certainly did NOT move towards the target.....in the "Coleman footage" from 78' his head moves a MILE behind the ball.....probably upwards of 6"

Do this, get a face on view filmed with the use of a tripod, draw a VERTICAL line on his left thigh at address.....then take a look where his left thigh is at the top (which , in the case of Mr. Hogan IMOP, is when the torso/arms/club actually stop to change direction).....the left thigh/hip will be back where they started, up "against the line" (but NOT ahead of it) and his spine will be on a MORE rearward tilt than it was at address (which, at least as I understand it, is NOT what P&B advocate).....you'll also note how when he takes it back the right hip is turning "backwards" and the left thigh will leave the line for a split second.....then it begins to "sit INTO his left hip" as his backswing coil/pivot is continuing it's "backwards wind up".....I call this "move" "sitting into the left side".....it's NOT necessary and I've figured out a set-up and backswing pivot that eliminates it.....the player ends up where Hogan was without as much motion ("simpler").....works like a charm too.....I call this "type" of rotational backswing "turning INTO your right side".....the "type" advocated by McClean I call "turning OVER your right side".....and I teach ALREADY good swingers/players either one depending on whether their "normal" swing's TRANSITION was more lateral or rotational (which with most modern players depends on the need to re-route the arms/club from the top of their backswing).....

IMOP a good player's TRANSITION is the most important "ingredient" in THEIR swing and is the primary "timing" element in THEIR swing.....you take a guy who's had a LOT of lateral motion in his transition and teach him to "turn INTO his right side" and he's not only going to have to "ingrain"/"learn" a new pivot, but, also rebuild/relearn an entirely NEW armswing/shaft plane and a NEW "transition sequence".....TOTALLY new "timing" and sequencing.....THAT IS DIFFICULT and will require an enormous amount of time, energy, and potentially LOST income.....so I won't do it unless it's absolutely necessary and for a VERY GOOD REASON.....

My ONLY real problem with P&B/S&T is this.....Tilt, Hogan's backswing pivot was VERY different from Snead's.....Snead DID wind up/pivot in a manner that is VERY similar to what P&B describe AND that Mac O'Grady has advocated for many years...(but Hogan didn't)...Snead DID set up with his spine vertical.....he then DID rotate/wind up in a manner that straightened his right leg considerably, not to the point of actually straightening, but it did straighten quite a bit.....(from

the first GD arcile I thought P&B did advocate straightening the right leg totally, but I was wrong apparantly).... I now TRULY believe 100% that P&B are NOT advocating a STRAIGHT right leg, but simply more rotation of the hips in the backswing than most commonly taught (not by me, but, by Leadbetter/Harmon/McClean) which WOULD create a straightening of the right leg.....(and which I have NO arguments and agree with.....more "room" for the arms on the downswing is created.....I call it the "slot" that the arms/right elbow work "down into" during the transition sequence.....teach it every single day).....this is "common ground" which I believe is correct.....some might not, but, I do 100%

In fact, after TRULY researching S&T I now think that P&B/O'Grady are very similar to myself in their "core beliefs".....mostly a difference in "semantics" (they speak in TGM and I speak in my own "language") and the "targetward tilt" during the backswing.....which I don't like due to it creating the need for the head/upper body to move AWAY from the target in the downswing to achieve fundamentally sound impact angles.....which is what I've been saying since day one.....it's a "semi-reverse pivot".....maybe NOT in "theory," but, in "application" by Weir/Baddeley/Elkington it damn sure is.....I've got the footage to prove it.....hell, Tilt, IF the spine is vertical at address and the player actually "tilts TOWARDS the target" in the backswing the head and upper body will be "out ahead of the ball" (the "low" point of the arc has moved forward) and that's exactly like moving the ball backwards in the set up.....the player is then FORCED to move backwards away from the target with their upper body (which moves the clubheads ARC/swing ARC backwards) in the transition/downswing to get the golf ball back into the proper position relative to the ARC.....I guess you could move the ball forward of "convention" in the set up and in theory the forward tilt, lateral hip drive and rotate while moving "up" could work quite well.....and you can strike irons quite solidly while out "ahead of it".....I've said that all along and it's posted in the 18 - 20 page original thread.....but with the driver I just cannot fathom how a person can help but strike the ball with a clubhead ARC that is too narrow, too steep, and too inside to properly strike a driver.....once again, you could, in theory, play with a high lofted driver with a "hook bias" and still drive the ball solidly and reasonably straight, but, the spin rate would go up and the flight would be fairly low.....and it would be too easy to block/hook/pull hook the ball occasionally.....Baddeley did it several times during the 4th @ Oakmont and took himself out of a great chance to win.....in short, too much "variance" with the driver.....IMOP

In summary, IMOP the driver IS the most important club in a "tournament" player's game ("sets up" EVERYTHING.....the strategy for playing a hole.....a player's confidence.....the ability to pick and choose when to play aggressively/conservatively, etc. etc.) and P&B's method will NOT be as effective when using the driver as a more conventional set up and backswing pivot.....I also think the 20 hdcp's of the world, those WITHOUT direct supervision by P&B/yourself, etc., could easily get really fouled up and in some cases actually

hurt themselves physically.....those are my primary concerns when it comes to the actual "method".....

In regards to the short game, you have to understand I don't teach a "flat left wrist" very often (in the long game either for that matter).....I normally use the image of the "set" of the right wrist being "retained" by the "pulling" action of the left side as it rotates/unwinds and gets out of the way to make room for the arms....(mini golf swing).....if the right wrist is "set" either at the top or on the way down then the left responds accordingly.....I also rarely use the wrists when referring to trajectory anyway.....it's all about shaft angle.....I prefer to see, at address, the shaft "set" on the angle desired at impact when pitching/chipping (as close as possible anyway).....you "dial" in the shot you desire by your ball position, weight distribution, shaft angle (which is obviously affected by your ball position), the bodies position relative to the target line, your distance from the ball, and lastly, the angle of the face (loft and toe up or toe down).....all of these "variables" are adjusted to "dial in" the shot you wish to play.....then you simply turn back and turn through with a minimal amount of wrist "hinge" in the backswing.....the longer the pitch the more "hinging" will occur, but, I don't teach it for a "stock" pitch/chip.....only on longer wedge shots which I wouldn't consider to be "pitches".....for short wedge shots I like to see the "hinge" set and then maintained while the body and arms rotate through, around, and left.....key is the arms/body remain in perfect synch.....you'll feel it in the extreme upper arms.....There are several ways to hit it high.....it would take me a few to describe them and I'm worn out and gotta' hit tha' hay.....but, you can find them on here or BSG in GREAT detail as I know I've described all 3 several times.....

Jeffy, I don't want to get into a debate.....I'm TIRED of S&T debate anyway.....Mr. Hogan could hit any shot he wanted.....his "fade" was really more of a shot that "resisted hooking".....looked for all the world like it was going to draw, but, just didn't.....you can quite easily hit a draw with the club working left EXACTLY as Mr. Hogan does in all of his swings.....I see it all the time in great ballstrikers.....the GOLF BALL only "knows" what the clubhead is doing through impact.....the path, angle of attack, and the clubfaces relationship to path/angle of attack, and the target line....it doesn't have a clue what the handle is doing.....the HUGE advantage to "moving the handle left WITH the body" is it ELIMINATES any need to manipulate the clubface with the hands and arms.....there is NO unnecessary face rotation.....the result is a player who TRULY has the "left side of the golf course defeated," but, who CAN hit a draw whenever they need to WITHOUT the fear of snap-hooking/pull hooking it.....I call this type of draw a "NO hands draw".....best shot in golf IMOP.....the golf

ball basically just reaches it's apex and "falls" left.....in fact, IMOP, the best "stock" combination is the "no hands" draw with all clubs but the driver and a "knuckle fade" with the driver.....you hit all of them with the SAME pivot, the SAME swing.....the SET UP is SLIGHTLY different as you "dial in" the shot you wish to play BEFORE you ever take the club back.....then you simply COMMIT to "turning THROUGH the gol ball" and "let it go"IMOP of course.....

Another thing, there ISN'T any debate about what Mr. Hogan was doing IF the people involved IN the debate have done their homework.....during the backswing pivot Mr. Hogan's lower spine moves towards the target due to his left hip moving more towards the target line as his core/trunk was "winding up"(I call this type of pivot "sitting INTO your left side" or "turning INTO your right side").....MOST good players don't do it this way as their left hip moves more towards the golf ball in the backswing as they are "turning OVER and AROUND their right side" which then forces them to create more lateral movement in their transition to get to the their left side/left leg/left pivot point.....with that being said, Mr. Hogan's spine was ALWAYS tilted AWAY from the target.....period.....which means he NEVER pivoted in the manner that P&B/S&T advocate.....NOT even close.....I can see where some might think he as "on his left side" more than most others (he was with an iron), but, to IMPLY he was pivoting exactly as Snead did in his golf swing (or in the manner P&B advocate) is simply NOT true and is a VERY poor way to promote one's swing theories IMOP.....THAT is MY biggest problem with P&B/S&T.....

Jim is correct.....the center of the head and the center of the spine are NOT "in-line" so it's impossible to wind up without the spine working a bit towards the target if you keep your head relatively still.....or the head rotating away from the target and moving a bit if you wind up around your spine and the spine stays relatively still (from correct set up angles).....the former is what I call "turning INTO your right side" and the latter is "turning over your right side".....both are correct IMOP and I teach both depending on the player's tendencies, body type, etc.

IMOP.....As for hip rotation in the backswing, I've taught ONE player in 23 years to "restrict" their hip turn and he's as flexible as Gummy.....when you restrict the hips winding in the backswing the right hip will almost inevitably get in the way of the arms in the downswingALSO, as a result a LOT of players won't turn/wind their torso/core "deep" enough.....this will then require them to work the left arm too much across the chest to get the arms "inside" the line enough so as to avoid being too steep at the top (and in the downswing too unless they "drive and shallow" in their transition).....also, when the hips wind up a bit a "space" is created that the right arm/elbow can work down into in the transition therefore eliminating getting the arms trapped behind the body.....I use a stick through the belt loops in the front of players pants to illustrate the point.....at address the stick is fairly square to the target line.....in the backswing the right

side of the stick turns BACKWARDS away from the target as do the hips/torso.....this "space" is easily imagined (and seen from the above camera) when you see where it's aimed at address (parallel to the target line) and then at the top of the backswing (approx. 45 degrees to the target line).....the "difference" between where the right side of the stick was at address and where it is at the top of the backswing is "the space".....Lots of wonderful things happen when the "stick works backwards" (provided you were set up on fundamentally sound angles at address).....the right side turns "deep".....the arms and club react to the cores pivot and work around the body onto a fundamentally sound plane WITHOUT having to manipulate the arms in the backswing.....(very "one plane-ish"....hehehe)..with a bit of left forearm/arm rotation the face will be square to the left forearm and the shaft will be on a shallow plane.....I don't mind the right leg straightening a bit, but, NEVER to the point of losing the right knee's flex.....never, ever, ever, never..... 🤖 (the body will OVER-rotate and THAT causes a TON of problems.....baaaad deal IMOP)

Well, I dropped the 1 plane deal so that folk's could picture the arms/shoulders on very close to the same plane (with the shaft on plane and the face square to the left forearm or even SLIGHTLY open).....which is what I prefer to see.....and I definitely prefer for MOST golfer's to FEEL like all they have to do from the top is "unwind to the left".....as to exactly what "image"/"thought" the player should use that 100% depends on the individual and what they've done previously.....

Hogan does focus on the LOWER CORE.....you see the HIPS are nothing more than a couple of JOINTS and CANNOT move by themselves.....SOMETHING has to INFLUENCE the HIPS to move, so they are ALWAYS responding to either the LEGS or the CORE/TRUNK.....IF they are responding to the unwinding of the CORE then the downswing starts with the LOWER trunk IF the player has turned "INTO" their right side.....it FEELS like they are using their "hips".....it's actually(primarily) the lower portion of the LEFT latissimus dorsi muscle which is STRETCHED to it's maximum in the backswing (like a big rubber band).....Hogan used the image of a big piece of "elastic connected to the wall behind you" which is one of the ALL TIME best images ever IMOP.....McClean talks about "jerking a chain out of a wall" which is another great one.....some talk about "ringing a bell" which is another good one.....

I would say Brian's way of saying it is excellent.....I always say it FEELS "down and then around".....meaning you feel the arms/butt of the club (I'm big on thinking about what the butt of the club is doing so the head can follow along....."the handle") work DOWN and then AROUND in reaction to the LEFT side working a bit UP and LEFT (clearing).....at the same time the RIGHT side works DOWN and then THROUGH very aggressively.....IMOP the downswing is a VERY

strong PULLING/unwinding feeling to the LEFT with the left side with the arms/club simply along for the ride.....a player who's swung "inside-out" OR from underneath and then down the line will feel like they are going to pull the ball/cut across the ball/slice the ball, but, IF their arms are in synch and in front of the chest they won't.....in fact, most hit a slight draw to frozen rope.....

OK, elbow plane is a line running from the golf ball to the bottom of the right elbow (down the line view) of a right handed golfer that extends from the golf ball to a point above the player.....I rarely use it when analyzing tour player footage UNLESS I shot the footage myself, used a tripod, and I KNOW the angle the footage was shot from was accurate. I do use it a bit when analyzing a golf students swing as it does give very good feedback as to what the players arms are doing in the backswing, the arms relationship to the trunk, and the plane the arms are being swung upon.....it's also a GREAT "image"/"visual" for MANY players and can be used to correct any number of backswing/armswing flaws.....the TGM guy's use it a lot, but, you'll have to ask them their reasons, etc. as I'm about a 30 hdcp. when it comes to TGM. I do know this, you can't put much stock in it IF the footage or sequence wasn't shot from a "good" angle and while using a tripod.....IMOP anyway.....(I'm a bit "anal" about pics/footage being shot from "good angles" and with a tripod.....I have my own "lines, angles, and planes" that I use when analyzing swings.....some probably conform to TGM and some probably do not.....as you can probably tell, I "do my own thing" and it's worked so far.....🤔)

Nope.....the more left you rotate your core the more the arms/club will work closer to your body and left a lot "quicker" also.....quite often a "reformed flipper" will find they are striking the ball on the toe as they are NOT use to the arms/club working so close to their body.....easy fix is to simply place the ball a bit in the heel (and/or stand a bit closer/taller) like so many great ballstrikers of the past.....whallah, center strikes....."flippers" will quite often place the ball on the toe so as to avoid the shank of the club as their arms/club are working AWAY from the body during the impact zone.....with some players the path of the clubhead is altered by where they place the ball in relationship to the clubfaces center.....there are numerous reasons for and results from altering the balls position.....

Jeez.....there are so many misleading articles.....BALL POSITION can be altered WITHOUT altering the BALL'S POSITION relative to the left heel/center of the stance/left shoulder socket, etc.....ALL that matters is WHERE is the weight distributed.....you CAN have the ball off of your left instep/heel if you want, but, you need to change the DISTRIBUTION of your weight which then changes the point where the clubhead bottoms out.....so you can have the ball position SEEMINGLY the same, but, in actuality, due to your weight distribution, the balls relationship to the bottom of the swings ARC would be VERY different.....

Well, obviously you wouldn't play a ball 6 inches behind your right foot.....but, you CAN change your weight distribution TREMENDOUSLY at address which IN EFFECT changes your ball position relative to the lowpoint of the clubheads ARC.....try it.....set up normally no matter your person ball position.....then without changing the position of your feet OR the golf ball simply "move" weight back and forth and "FEEL" the difference.....the set up will FEEL totally different depending on where you position your weight.....that's the "low point" moving around.....one second you'll FEEL like you can easily hit down on the ball (weight set left) and the next you'll FEEL like you could hit a driver over a 160' pine tree but couldn't hit down on it without a TON of movement during the swing.....IF you want to eliminate movement in your swing you MUST set up with a weight distribution (and set up angles) that are conducive for the type of 'strike' you wish to create.....SO many golfers set up in a manner (usually because they've read some article) that makes it EXTREMELY difficult, if not impossible, to strike the golf ball in the manner they wish to create with the swing motion.....I see it every single day.....SO much bad instruction.....waste of time articles written by golf instructors who don't know cocka' from shinola'.....all they serve to do is to CONFUSE the average golfer to the point that 50% of all new golfers quit within' the first year or so.....

Well, it's obvious from the video that your set up too vertical as the right forearm is well above the left at address..... which also means your shoulders will be "too level" and aimed well left of the target at address while your lower body/hips/thighs might well be square to the target line.....when the shoulders are too level, so open, and the right arm so much "on top" of the left then the player is forced to "suck" the arms across the chest in the backswing to get the arms "inside" the target line (deep) to have any chance of achieving decent impact angles.....(it's also virtually impossible to TURN/WIND your core up and you can't achieve any "core depth").....IF you take everything back together (which you do) the arms will work too vertical (you) and the arms will then attack from too steep an angle.....also when the right arm is so much on top of the left it makes it very difficult to get the right arm to fold so the club can "set".....your arms can't "swing" in response to the turn and you can't "turn" very well to begin with due to the setup.....so you end up with a steep and "shallow" turn with a very poor "wrist set"/"club set".....in summary, your SET UP is causing a chain reaction of problems which will lead to pulls/pull cuts/pull hook/slices and "wipes".....I call it a "strong left/weak right" pattern.....meaning any shot you hit solid tends to be left of target and anything right of target is mis-hit, some pretty badly (that's the wipe).....the good news is you change your set up and focus on a coupla' simple things in the backswing and your swing should change quite dramatically for the better.....unfortunately I gotta' go climb up on "Misery Hill" for the day and teach.....I'll be back on later and describe what you need to do IMOP.....btw, ya' gotta' be "quick" as you've got to attempt to "load" the club and "lag" the head to have any chance of striking the ball from decent angles and with any power.....you also better be a straight ball/fader type of player as a consistent draw will be pretty difficult to achieve (can be done but it will take great timing)

Hell, I KNEW I couldn't leave it at ONE word.....the S&T guy's avoid getting so steep that their method would NOT work by working the arms across and behind their trunk/core/torso.....SOME of the "narrowness"/"steepness" is reduced by doing this with the arms (O'Grady believes and teaches the same thing).....but the fact that the arms are so much BEHIND the body creates a whole nother' bag of issues.....body too far gone at impact when the "arms arrive" ("opened up"/out in front)OR the player is forced to "hold the left shoulder back and work the arms down" in the transition/downswing to get them in a fundamental position relative to the trunk so that the arms/club can "release left".....OR they are forced to "sling the arms from the inside" at the last second and turn the toe down (SEE Elkington).....no matter, they are STILL FORCED to work the upper body BACKWARDS away from the target with the driver to gain the necessary "room" for the clubhead to "flatten out" and the clubhead's ARC to work have enough time and space to work "around enough" so as to create a fundamentally sound relationship to the target line, their body, and the ball.....(unless the ball is tee'd a mile forward).....ANYONE can SEE it when viewing footage of Weir/Elkington and even a bit with Baddeley.....and he's NOT a very accurate driver of the ball apparantly.....IF the stack and tilt guy's can't DRIVE the ball effectively we'll certainly find it IF/when the USGA rolls back the grooves.....NO more "gougin' and spinnin'" shots from the hay.....UNLESS the PGA Tour chickens out and cuts the rough back.....which COULD happen.....once again, we'll see.....(their "guy's" WILL win on occasion as they have too much TALENT not too.....and I think Baddeley HAS the "internal makeup" to win a major or two before he's through.....but will they do it with SUPERIOR ballstriking and the statistics simply don't support "superior ballstriking" to this point.....they'll COMPRESS the irons better than most, but, will they be able to drive it in play when it REALLY matters.....I have my doubts.....it's VERY hard to "time" a golf swing/driver swing where the upper body is working AWAY from the target while the lower body is working TOWARDS the target and the arm's are a bit behind the core.....can it be done? Why certainly.....great talent and hand/eye can overcome a LOT of swing problems/compications.....but will it hold up hole after hole when the rough is up to your rear end, the wind is blowing at gale force, or every tee shot is out of a chute that looks like a pinhole under pressure? We'll see.....

Tilt, trust me, the player DOES NOT have to "Pelvic Thrust" to reach their left pivot point.....I teach it every single day.....What your showing is a decent player who's spun-out.....and you do NOT have to "pelvic thrust" to get to your left side/left pivot point and then rotate around it.....but, it's hard as hell to do IF your upper body is working AWAY from the target to any degree.....in fact, most amateur spin-out's I see are caused by reverse pivoting and the upper body moving AWAY from the target.....as does the left hip.....as does the right hip.....and it's an AWFUL "move".....the spin-out that is.....NOT S&T as I understand it.....what I call a "good player" spin out is simply the hips unwinding a bit "early" BEFORE they've had a chance to "get to their left pivot point/left leg/left side.....and you CAN overcome a good player spin out by simply laying the shaft off a bit and opening up the face a bit going back so that they hit a slight "pull fade" as their stock shot.....one dimensional, but, it does eliminate the left side of the golf course.....

FEEL is rarely REAL" (meaning a great deal of the time what we FEEL we're doing and what we're ACTUALLY doing quite often conflict.....sometimes 180%)

"TRUST is a MUST, to BAIL is to FAIL" (meaning ya' gotta' TRUST YOUR technique and bust it....."let it go"....."give up control".....and that TRYING to "control" the golf shot is a waste of time and won't work in high level competition)

"They don't pay a bonus at the end of the week for "style points" (my personal favorite, means that "what it looks like doesn't matter a lick")

"LOTS of pretty swingers who can't bust a grape when it counts" (meaning lots of range rats that can stripe it ON the range, but, can't take it to the course in competition)

Your correct on the first question.....I didn't state that un' very well at all.....but it was late! 🤔 Basically the arms being worked so much across the chest in the backswing results in the arms being able to attack from inside the target line even though the shoulders "tilted" down rather than around.....As I understand it, with S&T the shoulders don't turn in a "deep' relationship to the target line but they tilt and the spine actually tilts TOWARDS the target, since the arms/club MUST attack from a position "inside"/"deep" relative to the target line in the downswing they've got to gain some "depth" in some way.....so in S&T/MORAD the player works the upper left arm "low and across" into a position that's "deep" relative to the target line.....IMOP, it's simply one "error" compensating for another "error", but, that's MOP.....I prefer to see the upper body/core wind up/pivot perpendicular to the spine/upper body "tilt" that was set up at address.....when this occurs the right side is "winding up" in a manner that FEELS "backwards" OR "turning AWAY from the target line.....with this type of PIVOT the CORE "takes" the arms/club "deep" as a result of the core's pivoting/winding up "deep".....IMOP it's simpler and easier to learn/recreate for most golfers.....just makes more sense from both a "common sense" and "physics/biomechanical sense".....with S&T (not so much Hardy) there are too many parts going in different directions and at different speeds during the swing.....at least for my taste.....and IMOP I know there is a way to do it that makes more "sense" and is at least, if not more, effective for most people.....

As for Furyk, due to his incredibly upright armswing (caused primarily by his posture and how close his hands/arms are to his body at address) he has to DRIVE his lower body/legs dramatically to shallow his arms so much to get the club into a position so it can simply release itself (most are shocked when they see how similarly Sergio/Hogan/Furyk/Toms/Sneed/Venturi, etc. etc. etc. "released" the clubhead.....this in spite of the fact that they swung the golf club in different

ways.....some in WILDLY different ways/manners..... 😊 (and what's happening from hip high to hip high in the downswing/impact/throughswing is what I think that REALLY matters anyway)

As for Hogan's arm's being behind him, I consider the arms to be "behind" the player when the right elbow get's trapped behind the body (like Furyk) and Mr. Hogan NEVER had his arms behind him in that scenario. In fact, Mr. Hogan maintained tremendous width within his armswing and never "slung" the left arm so much across the chest that the right elbow got behind the right hip.....never, ever, never.....when that happens then I consider the player to have their arm's "behind" their body....."semantics"..... 😊 I also have NEVER stated that a player cannot play with their arms trapped a bit behind their body. It's not the ideal golf swing scenario, IMOP, as it tends to result in a low-ball fader, but, it will eliminate the left side of the golf course and allow the player to "control" the flight of the ball pretty well. I played that way myself for a number of years and a lot of other guy's have/do as well.....very successfully I might add too..... 😊 So it works and works very well for some as will S&T.....you'll get NO arguments from me there..... 😊

You see Jeff, I have NO ideal strength of grip, no ideal amount of spine tilt, no ideal arm position, no ideal shaft plane, etc. etc. etc.....I have what I call "gray areas" in regards to these and many other "positions" in the golf swing.....there are MANY, MANY combinations of fundamentals and swing positions that CAN work together and allow the player to simply "let it all go" without a care in the world in the downswingthe CLUBHEAD "squares itself up all by itself" and on a fundamentally correct ARC/PATH/ANGLE OF ATTACK.....there's a shaft plane that will work with ANY arm plane IF it's within the gray area.....there is a FACE ANGLE that will work with ALL ARM PLANES/SHAFT PLANES as long as there in the 'gray area" that is fundamentally sound and will result, once INGRAINED, in the player being able to simply "let it all go" in the downswing.....at least IMOP.....you just have to "match" the pieces so that they work together and don't try and JAM the 'square peg into the round hole".....that's a death sentence in most cases.....that's what happend to the young man who is a long time studnet of mine who listened to the Hardy guy in Dallas.....he was L O S T and had TOTALLY lost his ability to "let it all go".....he was literally at the "end of his rope" and LOST when he came over for HELP.....he was screaming it too.....H E L P..... 😊 It took about 30 minutes to put the pieces back "into the CORRECT order" for him and he was striping it.....4 weeks later he shot 266 and won the Texas State Open and his "golf life" has turned around 180 degrees... (which is a VERY prestigious state open championship) for his first "major" professinal victory.....("major" for him 😊).....the "start the lawnmower" move was a SQUARE peg trying to be JAMMED into a round hole within' HIS golf swing.....and it wouldn't work.....the guy in Dallas was on the way to DESTROYING Matt's golf swing (with Matt's help I might add).....

That's my BIG problem with "method teachers".....they KNOW "everything" it seems and have an "answer" for EVERYTHING and it's usually stated in terms that only a graduate of MIT can understand.....they try and jam "square pegs into round holes" whether there is truly a need for it or not.....as a result they destroy as many good players as they help.....in many cases they destroy a LOT more good players than they help (one big name top 10 teacher comes to mind immediately).....What's really funny is these same "method" teachers THINK they are an expert on EVERYTHING when in reality they REALLY know only ONE method of swinging a golf club and ONLY a minority of them can REALLY "teach" even THEIR preferred method, much less other methods.....and some time it IS necessary to step outside of a teachers "preferred method of operation" to TRULY teach a player.....I do it all the time depending on the individual player's circumstances.....MOST "method" teachers spout off about a zillion different "parts" but in reality have NO idea how they fit together and couldn't take a golfer from zero to scratch to save their lives.....but through "self promotion" and "BS" they make a "name" for themselves.....(incidentally, I don't think Hardy is one of these types and am NOT sure about P&B....but some of their "minions" are damn sure this type and that goes for Hardy also.....it's the ORIGINATOR of an idea who REALLY knows it, NOT usually the "followers".....they are just members of the "cult"/"club".....will these type of teachers succeed, some will some won't as it all depends on the 2 things.....HOW good are their "self promotion skills" and/or the ratio of aided vs. destroyed/fouled up.....BOTH take TIME to sort out.....


As far as your original query, in conclusion, playing with a backswing with arms that swing upon a "shallow plane" and a clubshaft that's also "shallow" is MY preferred backswing armplane.....I just want to see the arms/core work together in a synchronized fashion and the arms arrive at the top of the backswing at the same time ("together") and with the right elbow in a position that it won't get stuck/trapped behind the body in the downswing. I also don't want them to have to worry/think about their arms or the club in the downswing.....I simply want them to learn to "let it all go".....I also don't want the right elbow to get trapped as I don't want my players to be a one dimensional semi-low to low-ball fader. NOW, if an already good player/ballstriker comes to me for help and they have played successfully for years with their right elbow "behind" the body then we'll more than likely "work from within the player's current swing parameters" with a primary goal of improving their IMPACT dynamics so as to create a more consistent ball flight, etc.

"the left arm stays connected to the left pec well past impact and well into the follow through"I've said this was Mr. Hogan's "secret" IMOP for many, many years.....when the upper left side is connected through impact (and it's actually the upper arms of BOTH arms through impact) then the butt of the club will "work left" at the

last second which squares up/releases the clubhead WITHOUT any manipulation of the arms/hands necessary.....the result is the player can unwind/rotate their core as hard as they want AROUND and to the left WITHOUT any worry about whether the clubhead will square up.....and you CAN draw/fade/high/low with the same swing.....you'd probably be shocked to know that the average tour player's shoulders are in the neighborhood of 25 - 30 degrees OPEN to the target at impact.....with some over 50.....I've seen plenty of Hogan swings where he's approaching 45 degrees.....

Ezra, he addresses the ball initially with it off of the toe as he "sets into it," but, just before he begins the backswing he'll extend his arms and the ball is then centered.....and the feet being "closed" a bit allowed him to REALLY wind up his ENTIRE body.....when you close the stance down it does a number of things, one of which is to allow the hips to rotate "deeper" into the backswing which allows the upper body to wind up more INTO the right side WITHOUT the danger of "over-rotating" (IF the player pivots properly).....IMOP Snead DID "over-rotate" but he "fixed it" with his transition "squat move".....Mr. Hogan actually had his right foot 90 deg. to the target line (which would normally be done to LIMIT the amount of hip turn....also helps keep the hips from sliding away from the target) and then shut the stance down with the driver which would then make it easier for the right hip to turn back.....the "deeper" the body turns the more "room" for the arms/club to attack from the inside without having to swing the arms "behind" the body.....Hogan attacked the ball very much from a "deep" or "inside" position, but, he did NOT "swing inside - out".....he swung from the inside to inside.....in fact, it's physically impossible IMOP to swing the club more to the left AROUND the body than Mr. Hogan did in his prime.....in fact, IMOP Mr. Hogan swung the golf club as much AROUND his body as anyone in history without "sticking the right elbow behind his butt".....there are SO many things a person can learn from studying his golf swing and only a small portion are detailed in Power Golf/5 Lessons/etc. etc. etc.....

sounds to me like your arms are several "frames" BEHIND your body.....meaning when the body (check the right shoulder from a face on view.....when it stops the arms should stop which shows they are "in synch" and that the arms are REACTING tot he winding/pivoting of the torso/core rather than slingin' around on their own) has completed it's "backswing" the arms keep going which creates a "gap" between the arms and body.....this causes a LOT of subsequent problems within' the downswing UNLESS the player finds a way to get them back "in synch" in the transition OR "stalls the core" and slings the clubhead from the inside (too much inside for a rotational swing to work).....Your description of your problems has all the classic symptoms of this problem.....I'd bet big bucks you could "hold your right shoulder back" in the transition and release the arms early (what feels like "inside-out") and hit a lot of nice shots.....but along with those nice shots would be a bunch of trash.....snappers and blocks.....that's why the old "start the arm's first" that was SO much in vogue about 3 or 4 years ago has now passed into history.....THAT move was nothing more than a compensation for a body and arms that were NOT in synch.....


To fix this (provided your fundamentals are sound as a weak grip can also cause the same problems) you've got to "synch up" the arms and body which is pretty easy to do.....just hit a bunch of wedges and short irons with what FEELS to you like a "3/4 swing".....I'd bet money that these "3/4 shots" will be MUCH more consistently solid and that you'll hit it just as far, if not further.....do a search and you'll find that I've posted a LOT on this here and on BSG....ie. MUCH more detailed..... 

the KEY is he's NOT holding the face open.....it's simply releasing LEFT and LATE.....but you CAN hit a draw, in fact a "draw with no hands," and look in the throughswing EXACTLY as Mr. Hogan is in the pic.....all depends on the clubhead's PATH/ARC relative to the target line and his body lines.....another thing, in his prime Mr. Hogan didn't really hit all that many true fades with his irons.....he didn't fade it as much as he hit a shot that "resisted hooking".....meaning it looked like it would draw, but, just didn't...at least to any great amount.....but, believe you me, he could EASILY draw the ball WITHOUT swinging from "inside-out".....or "rolling his wrists".....or 'swinging to right field', etc. etc. etc.....ALL of which won't work consistently for anyone.....even if you get REALLY good at that "stuff" you'll be forever a "pusher-hooker-snap hooker" for the rest of your day's.....


You have to swing the arms and body "in synch" and AROUND in order to finish as described....(see Immelman, Hogan, Snead,when you slow the body's rotation and sling the arms down the line the arms work "up and over" and the "thumb" would end up on top of your head.....the way the shaft/arms finish is more "up and down" (see Nicklaus/Monty, etc.) rather than "around" (see Immelman, Hogan, Snead, Byrd, Mahan, etc. etc.) When your "up and down" your arms finish more "over your left shoulder" with the shaft pointing more "down" more parallel to the spine.....when you finish "around" the arms will finish more "out" away from the body and the shaft will be more perpendicular to the spine.....if the shaft is a bit lower than perpendicular then you know the player had a bit of arms in his release.....if the shaft is "above" perpendicular to the spine then you know the player "held on a bit".....meaning they "held the angle" (of the right wrist) longer into the throughswing.....in my experience anyway


One of the best training aids there is.....I've seen some of the worst casters/throwers/slingers INSTANTLY get the feeling of holding their leverage/lever

EVERY single good player I work with can strike a golf ball over 90% of their normal distance with any club with their feet together.....and they can "compress" all hell from it


to.....and all of them have "quiet legs".....in a great golf swing "the legs" are "supporting" for the most part.....IMOP 

(btw, "pound for pound" they can MOVE it too!)

Dead on leek.....the problem is that there is almost ALWAYS and underlying reason (improper pivot, run-off arms, weak grip, etc., etc., etc.) that forces the player to pitch away their leverage.....Most don't want to spring/cast, but, they have to or the face won't square up.....secret is to figure out what's the primary culprit and repair/ingrain..... 

As far as "quiet legs".....you won't see GREAT ballstriker's feet jumpin' all over the place like a Gene Kelly tap dance.....this indicates their LEGS are in more of a "reactionary mode" rather than "driving tha' bus"....the CORE is in charge and NOT the legs themselves (Core movement tends to create ROTatION while the legs tend to create LATeRAL motion, which is NOT desirable IMOP.....  the ONLY exceptions would be players like Furyk who, due to their backswing pivot and armswing, are FORCED to reroute the arms/club in order to get the CLUB into an acceptable position so it can release itself....."using physics instead of FIGHTING it".....

Points, I understand what your saying, but, my point was/is that the "quieter" the legs the more "rotational" the pivot and since the golf swing is circular in nature the more "rotational" the pivot, and therefore the resulting golf swing, the better and more consistent/repeatable the player's golf swing.....

Outstanding hf924.....what most don't understand about "right heel lift," besides what you posted above, is that the right foot can be "motivated" to move in any number of ways and the "action" of the player's right foot is a GREAT indication/clue as to how the player is pivoting.....leg drive, "backing out" (or as I call it, "humping the goat" ) , proper or IMproper use of the lower core, or the upper core, right knee, working backwards up and underneath, sliding, etc. etc. etc all influence the right foot in different ways.....

Proper right foot action is described well by both you and JeffM.....the right foot should be REACTING to the actions of the lower core.....roll to the instep as weight is TRANSFERRED to the left side followed by the heel being PULLED off the ground and working onto the toe in the finish.....as a GENERAL rule, the further the player has to go to reach their left pivot point/left leg the higher the right heel at impact.....same for the more underneath vs. "on top"....."steep vs. "shallow"....."Old School vs. "Modern".....etc.....

I agree 100% with your message Points.....I certainly didn't mean to imply that there are only 2 types of effective pivots (there are probably dozens of possible combinations), but, that IMOP there are only 2 "types" of "rotationally based" pivots that are, IMOP, fundamentally sound and that result in "everything working together forward and around in the downswing with NO manipulation of the clubface being necessary to square the face".....

Please understand, MY opinions are based on what I've learned/observed/surmised as to the absolute most effecient way of swinging a golf club and are based on studying footage/reading/"visiting" in regards to the swings of folk's that I knew/know are GREAt ballstrikers (MY definition of a great ballstriker is a player who can move it both ways on demand, vary the trajectory a LOt on demand, almost always hit it solid with compression, have the left side of the course 100% defeated, and that can do it under pressure).....

While I've spent lots of hours studying basically any and all great player's golf swings attempting to figure out what made them "tick," I've learned the most from a few select ballstrikers as they do/did have quite a bit in common (mostly from hip high to hip high/"9 to 3")..... Basically, I've focused my energy trying to figure out the common denominators of great ballstrikers (Hogan/Snead/trevino/Bolt/Knudson/Moe Norman/Venturi/1980's O'Grady, and young guy's like toms/Sergio/Immelman, Furyk, etc., etc., etc.)then implementing these few "common denominators" into my teaching "philosophy" which is "to eliminate as many UNNECESSARY moving parts as is possible"....."create a SIMPLE swing based on sound fundamentals and based on more "rotational" movement and less "lateral" movement.....less "side to side and more around".....

For example, Nicklaus/Monty are 2 great players (lumping them together is a disservice to Mr. Nicklaus) who, IMOP, aren't/weren't great ballstrikers.....VERY good, absolutely, but not great IMOP.....so I spent my time studying their swings to figure out why Monty has always been a low fader (in college he was a LOOOOW slicer) and why Nicklaus was a poor short iron player, at least relative to other great players.....Why Ollie has been a poor driver.....why Daly hit it so far.....why Player tended to hook it a bit at times.....How Gay Brewer/Miller Barber/Furyk made their swings work and HOW did they work.....compensations.....common

denominators with more conventional swings, etc. etc. etc.....

As for "lateral" movement.....

I just figured out a way to achieve the same impact characteristics as all great ballstrickers, but reduce the amount of lateral motion necessary to transfer....and what lateral there is FEELS like it's all "rotation".....but, all of my good swinger's have the same "look" as all great swings, just with less "lateral" and, as a result, less "space" being created between where the outside of the right hip/thigh were at the top and where they are at impact.....we do it 100% with the set up.....

You know how Mr. Hogan's lower trunk/hips "floated" a bit then "settle into his left hip" just as his arms/upper body conclude the backswing.....we just eliminate the "float" (I couldn't/can't figure out any viable reason for it) and set up more where Mr. Hogan ended up at the conclusion of his backswing "turn".....do it all by setting up a certain way which allows the player to FEEL like all they do is "turn back and turn through".....but, they do move laterally a bit.....just don't consciously focus on it as it happens more "naturally"/easily as a reaction to the backswing pivot.....basically eliminates Jim's "bump" thought which I found resulted in a lot of really good players getting underneath and too far inside.....myself included.....

As for the legs, I by no means am stating that they don't have a place in a great golf swing, just that they are FAR from the most important part and that a GREAT golf swing can be created and ingrained with basically nothing from mid thigh down being overly "active".....In my experience with good players "the legs" do more to destroy a good golf swing than to create one.....

there is merit with S&t as I NOW understand it.....but both GD articles were pretty crappy IMOP.....toppers have to be ANYTHING by ole' Jim "Coach" Flip and AJ "Boner".....he's the absolute worst source of golf information I've ever seen in my golf life.....Haney's "article" on how he cured his driver yips has to be the worst waste of column space in history.....they'd have been better off printing coupons for tampons IMOP.... 😏

GRAND SLAM my friend.....hehehehe.....his driver yips were pretty easy to understand, he swung like he teaches....."out, up, and around, then under, stick and sling at the right field foul pole

I really don't care HOW open a player's shoulders are at impact as long as they are "opening" and they are "open enough" so as to have "room for the arms" and right side to work THROUGH the shot correctly.....what I HATE is "square/closed

shoulder slingers".....recipe to be "consistently INconsistent"..... 

It's important to understand that the amount/speed of Mr. Hogan's "rotation" varied a bit over time (reduced as he got older.....which I can certainly relate to...hehe).....also varied according to the shot he was playing.....I can show you some cuts where he's 45 degees open or more.....IMOP, overall and on AVERAGE over his career, he was +/- 30 degrees open.....IMOP

Accoding to the data I have from 91', the tour averages are 5 degrees open at address and 26 at impact....."flippers" where basically square to where they were at address with "rotators" as much as 50 degrees.....I would imagine the average would be at least 30 or more now as "the flippers" are disappearing from "the big tour" like tv's from a NO Wal-Mart post Katrina.....

No, no, no my friend.....I agree with most of what you posted.....and agree with the above.....there are certain things about S&t that, IMOP, can be accomplished in an easier and more effective manner, but, P & B/MORAD/torrance/myself all believe the same thing and that GREAT BALLStRIKERS strike a golf ball with COMPRESSION/leverage and that in order to accomplish this they are MUCH more on their LEft side (righty obviously) than a lot of "so called" great teachers understand (because they can't do it and don't have a clue what "it" sounds, looks, or FEELS like.....

IMOP very few of them have a CLUE.....that's why, IMOP, their "teaching MO's" are in a constant state of "revision" or outright 180 degree "flip-flop".....Haney/Harmon (the 2 "worst" IMOP) are 2 that come to mind immediately, but, there are a LOT of others.....in order to understand to what I'm referring you have to understand what Haney/Harmon where teaching 10, 15, 20 years ago and what they ascribe to now.....I do.....


PLEASE understand, I KNOW you can play golf EFFECTIVELY any number of ways (I PRIDE myself on tRULY understanding what Flick/Harmon/Haney/Ballard/Jones/Boomer/Armour, etc. etc. etc. "teach"/"taught"), but, to truly be a GREAT BALLStRIKER there are certain things that MUST occur and if you follow MOST instruction/instructors out there today you'll NEVER achieve/feel "it".....NEVER going to happen as it's IMPOSSIBLE based on their "MO"/"theory".....

IMOP, MAYBE 1/4 of ONE percent of the teachers available today tRULY understand.....if that.....MOST, again IMOP, range from poor to AWFUL.....some range from decent to really good at ONE "method," but, to truly be a great one the "recipe" consists of having an intimate knowledge of a bunch of "methods" (there positives/negs) and have REALLY studied a LOT of footage (stiill pics are almost worthless IMOP) of GREAT BALLStRIKERS, have a rudimentary understanding of physics/human anatomy/biomechanics, actually be able to do it (if under pressure/competition even better), and teach for the LOVE of doing so and NOT for money/fame/ego, etc....."teach with PASSION!".....


MOP.....

I work with Hoganfan and he was swinging off of the exact "model" Mac taught him.....100% to the letter.....I have seen the video HE shot of Mac at work and IF you follow his advice to the letter most WILL wipe or pull/pull hook all hell from it (which, btw, is EXACTLY what Snead did when he was playing poorly.....in fact, when he played well he was PULL FADING as his "stock shot" almost 100% of the time).....

What I think is a REALLY funny thing is Mac's golf swing NOW is a VERY poor representation of how he swung in his prime.....IMOP, the 80's/early 90's (when he "made his name").....and, due to the "eccentricities" of his set up nowadays, both his own set up and what he teaches, a player WILL have a hard time getting the ball up in the air with with a "cp release" with anything beyond a short iron and WILL fight "pulls/wipes/"handsy's" when swinging poorly.....

However, a player can easily hit the ball up in the air with ANY club in the bag using a, quote, "cp release" if they SET-UP in a more fundamentally sound manner than Mac teaches (and apparantly you too).....and widen the ARC a bit at the top.....and/or shorten/widen/synch the arms a bit better ("release p1 & p2 earlier in the BS" )....and/or open the face up a bit going back and strike it from a bit less "on top" than Mac (and apparantly yourself) prefer.....(I could probably thing up another dozen or so ways to hit it up in the air with a "cp release" too)...

I'm truly sorry to post this, but, I've grown "weary" of some of the "MORAD/tGM/S&t" swing "experts" here who keep posting like ALL 3 are the damn "gospel" of the golf swing when in fact VERY, VERY few GREAT ballstrikers adhered to or are adhering to their "core principles".....are they valid methods, yep... ..are there some pretty serious "holes?".....yep.....IMOP anyway and I CAN prove it VERY easily too as the footage doesn't "lie".....HF saw it with his OWN eyes as have several others who hang out here on occasion.....

Hayam.....I know your a MORAD guy and as I RESPECT you and your opinions please understand I'm NOT dissing O'Grady's info.....but, I do find SERIOUS "flaws" with some of Mac's methods/"research," etc.....JMOP 

My primary "difficulty" with Mac's stuff is this.....

I assume we can agree that it's necessary for the arms to attack from "inside" (inside arc) on the downswing.....

I assume we can also agree that the clubhead must attack from "inside" the target

line (inside arc) to varying degrees also.....

In other words, both the arms AND the club must attack from a "deep position" relative to the target line so as to create "optimum angles" through the impact zone.....

With that being said, I feel it's advantageous for the arms to be more "in front" of the chest and "in synch" with the core/trunk (in a "wider" position) rather than being "drag" from more "behind" the core/trunk in the downswing....which is what occurs if the arms swing too much across and behind the core in the backswing as with MORAD/Hardy 1plane/S&t, etc.

Because the arms/club are wider and in synch with the core/trunk (my preference) a wider arc is maintained by the arms and this translates to the clubhead "releasing" in a manner that produces a higher ball flight than if it's "drag" from more "behind" the core like that found in MORAD/S&t.....the more you "drag" the arms from "behind" the more the arms want to work "away" from the body in the impact zone and the more the butt of the club wants to work down the line.....this is a DISASTER if the player desires to maintain the "lever"/leverage until PHYSICS releases and at the same time have the face square up through impact.....

(I've seen many a VERY good golf swing/player ruined because they had a ton of "lag" and NO idea how to release it properly.....probably the least understood element of a great golf swing....."how to PROPERLY/SIMPLY release "lag".....so this same player ends up working on some BS "fix"....."start the arms from the top"....."straighten the RIGHT arm in the downswing"....."turn the knuckles at the ground by rotating the forearms through impact"....etc. etc. etc.....yada, yada, yada....ALL of which are simply BS "moves" taught by IGNORANT golf pro's who DO NOT truly "understand".....and, UNFORTUNATELY, they are the "norm"....."the rule rather than the exception.....IMOP anyway....)

NOW, as you know doubt already know, once the tRANSItION has occurred, the body is attempting to "work"/rotate left and if the arms/club are working AWAY from the body the player is in BIG trouble.....BLOCKED.....BIG time B L O C K E D.....NOW, he/she MUST "PANIC FLIP" in order to have ANY chance of squaring the face up through impact.....OR.....they must practice some ridiculous "move" as those listed above.....

NOW, Mac and the S&t guy's (as well as Jimmy Ballard) want a "vertical spine" at address.....which does NOT make sense to me as the right hand IS below the left on the club AND the spine should NOT be vertical at IMPACT.....let us not forget that IF the spine is VERTICAL at address this "LEVELS" the shoulders which, as the right hand IS below the left, creates a SERIOUS problemVERTICAL SPINE = LEVEL SHOULDERS + right hand below left = OPEN SHOULDERS/UPPER tRUNK when compared to the LOWER tRUNK and tARGET LINE.....

NOW, from the above described set up the arms MUST be MANIPULATED (IMOP) "to the inside" in order for the player to achieve the necessary armswing "depth" in the backswing so as to create reasonable "impact zone dynamics" (angles) with both the arms and, most importantly, the clubhead.....as I HAtE/DEtEst/ABHORE "unnecessary moving parts" in a golf swing.....AND, as I consider the above mentioned SEt UP and subsequent "compensating armswing" to be UNNECESSARY I don't care all that much for MORAD/S&t.....I KNOW both are VERY "viable" ways of swinging a golf club and are FAR better "methods" than most, I just believe there IS a better way and I know it.....

I also 100% believe that what I believe is VERY close, if not virtually identical, to what Mr. Hogan accomplished within his golf swing. As HF knows and has witnessed with his own eyes, I have quite a few fine junior players (they've won virtually every junior tournament of consequence in AR, LA, and tX over the past 2 years.....in fact, I'll put "our" record up against ANYONES in the USA and we'll be VERY "competitive" 🏌️) as long time students.....I was lucky enough to get them as rank beginners or at least before some moronic "teaching pro" had "sentenced them" to being a life-long hacker.....

ALL of them display striking similarities to Mr. Hogan (especially through impact) as do my adult good players (and the adults have/are kicking butt to.....MANY state am titles/player of yr/US Am-Mid Am qualifiers, etc).....one in particular is so much like Mr. Hogan it's almost eeeeeery.....got him at 13, he's 28 now.....and he can play too.....won the tX State Open this summer.....shot 266 on a damn hard course that was set up with 5 - 8" bermuda rough.....didn't matter to him as he wasn't in it..... 🏌️

I hope this answers yours, and anyone else's, questions.....

Cheers Mate!

(btw, "credentials" don't really matter to me as I've seen "teachers" who looked great "on paper," but, the number of quality players they've produced, upon CLOSE inspection, is basically zero.....several are on the top 10 list....all "marketing".....etc.....NOT saying YOUR in this category, just that a bunch of "teachers" reside "there".....one other thing, the PGA of America is, IMOP, simply awful at teaching golf pro's to teach.....and I've paid a helluva' lot of dues to them over the years for nothing.....at least when it pertains to whatever I might know about golf and the golf swing.....I won't bother with reposting McClean's phys/ed guy's report on S&t/vertical spine, etc.....needless to say it directly contradicts your post above.....)

I do KNOW this, all GREAT ballstrikers I've studied are on VERY similar angles at impact.....VERY similar.....in fact, if they are using the same club and attempting the same

shot they are within' a VERY small amount of EXACT.....

NOW, if a player sets up with a vertical spine at address SOMETHING will have to occur in the swing motion to achieve reasonable impact angles.....you pivot like Monty/Nicklaus in the backswing ("on top"/"reversed") and your upper body/thoracic/cervical spine will be forced to move AWAY from the target in the downswing while at the same time their lower body/lumbar spine will be moving TOWARDS the target.....as Point's calls it, the "teeter-totter" pivot (I'm NOT saying MORAD/S&t are advocating this).....this is PLAINLY visible in both of their golf swings and they both have SEVERE STRUCTURAL back problems.....(Once again, I'm NOT saying MORAD/S&t are advocating this as I don't believe they are).....IF a player can ingrain and "time" the "teeter-totter" pivot and PASS THROUGH "reasonable impact angles" consistently they can strike the ball very well.....but, IMOP, this type of pivot which is commonly found in players with vertical set ups is NOT, once again IMOP, the most efficient way to swing a golf club.....

NOW, what I AM saying is this.....IF a player sets up with a vertical spine MOST will have to CONSCIOUSLY "work the arm across the body" to achieve "arm/club depth".....and IMOP that is NOT a necessary movement and CAN, with some players and in some circumstances, lead to what I attempted to describe above.....damned sure caused Baddeley to hit it all over the lot with the driver on Sunday @ Oakmont.....which as an admirer of his (I'm a Christian and proud of it as he is) I did not like seeing this occur.....but, what befell him was "predictable" (fine iron play with suspect driving) based on what he's worked on in his golf swing (and a number of us said so)

Also, ONE other thing, before you make some of the statements above, go check out some footage of Mr. Hogan taken from behind.....you'll note his spine IS on a tilt AWAY from the target.....so is Sluman, Toms, Price, Tiger, jeeez, I can go on and on.....btw, NO back problems amongst my students as of yet.....and I've been teaching for 24 years now.....and my own back is healthy and I'd like to think I was a decent player/ballstriker in my day, my playing record would more than likely stand up against most here.....

Cabrera (when he's swinging well) aims left and hits a HARD 'knuckle cut'.....HARD.....there is no "conflict" between his body and his arms as all he has to do is get his body out of the way to make way for his arms/club to release on their own.....Tiger, on the other hand, has a tendency to aim right, get a bit "underneath," and as a result his body tends to get in the way of the club (blocked out) and he uses hand/arm "flash speed" to attempt to square it.....(mostly with the driver and pre-Haney firing).....Tiger's golf swing did improve markedly (IMOP) once he got rid of Haney and started actively trying to fade the driver again.....got a bit closer to the ball.....aimed a bit more left.....slightly more upright.....a player is FAR less likely to get "body blocked" if they set up square to open.....allows the body to really rotate and clear HARD left which (if the arms are properly acclimated and in synch) allows the club to "release itself" lower, more "left," and around.....NO "manipulation" of the club is necessary to square the face.....done correctly with a driver a low spin "fade from the inside" is produced which is the longest straightest

drive on the planet IMOP.....Cabrerra had it at Oakmont (especially on Sunday), but, his swing is still a bit "unorthodox" and he'll have his own "timing issues" from time to time.....

Basically it's a "fade with a draw swing" (the ball doesn't so much fade as "resist hooking").....that's what the old timer's called it when I was a young buck.....essentially the ball stays airborne as long as any shot in the game while maintaining a lower spin rate (like a draw) and when it hits the ground it runs like a scalded dog.....plus, as the ball doesn't curve nearly as much as most "draws" the ball flight is not so much ACROSS the target line, but, parallel to the target line so the ball is MUCH less likely to chase off into the rougha "knuckle fade" is still rolling down the fairway when most draws have found the left rough....

Because your MORE tHAN LIkELY swinging "out to in" NOT because your "coming over the top," but, because your arms/club are attacking from "too steep" an an angle of attack for YOUR SWING.....and/or your clubface is "shut".....and/or your "making the club release' with overactive arms/hands.....could be any or ALL of the above.....(ALL are reasonably easy fixes with proper supervision and direction....IMOP)

You need to know that a "down and under" right side (happens in the transition) is NOT NECESSARY if the player has PIVOTED correctly and has their arms/shaft in a reasonable position relative to the pivot/body/core and the clubface is square to SLIGHTLY open....."dropping the right shoulder" is a compensation for one or all of these problems...."shut face"....."steep arms/shaft"....."right pivot point too far from the left at the top".....etc.....

NOW, with that being said, "dropping a bit down and under" in the transition is a WONDERFUL "timing move" with the only negatives being that the player will have a tendency to work a bit more down the line (causes pulls/wipes normally) and can lead to the player getting "stuck" too much on their right side" in the throughswing/finish.....(think Bob Gilder.....hehehe.....).....

IF you have a tendency to "get steep and/or shut" this move can be a lifesaver and THE KEY to your golf swing..... 🤖

Well, yes, the right shoulder "dropping" down IS a RESULT of lateral lower/core/knees/thighs moving or driving more laterally which forces the right SIDE down and under.....you won't have a whole lot of success if you try and do it with the right side/shoulder itself.....gotta' do it with the lower body moving/driving laterally.....the right side REACTs.....most say they FEEL it in

their knee's....."knee drive".....or in their right hip driving.....

You understand that the transition from backswing to downswing is GIGANTIC to the success or failure of a player's golf swing.....you also need to know that the proper transition is a combination of lateral and rotary movement of the lower body.....you ALSO need to know there is NO ONE correct "mixture" between the two.....there is just what's correct for that particular player so that his/her arms/club work into a position so that the clubhead can attack from acceptable/fundamentally sound "angles".....Gotta' have the correct "balance" for YOU!


As a rule, the more the player swings the club AROUND their body ("deeper pivot/turn" + shallow/flat arms/club + square to SLIGHTLY open clubface) the less lateral is required in the transition to get to the left pivot point and the quicker the player can "unwind left"/rotate left".....and vica versa.....gotta' get back on misery hill and earn my keep..... 🤔

A player's tRANSItION MUST "match" their backswing.....gotta' have the correct transition sequence for YOU....."the rubber quite often meets the road" in the transition.....meaning a player can correct backswing errors in the transition while another player with a seemingly flawless backswing can DESTROY their swing in the transition.....

(LD) "back out, hunch up, and sling it"GROSS IMOP.....but, nice rhythm.....(don't want to sound so harsh as he's a helluva' player, but, IMOP he could be a consistent top 10/multi-major winner with some swing work/changes)

Out of necessity.....the primary reason is they have to maintain superior "rhythm" or they'd hit it all over hell.....both have a tendency to release the club with the arms ACROSS the body a bit ("armsy release) which requires the body to slow a bit so the arms can catch up and release the club and square it....."timing".....similar players in that they're ballstriking is a bit streaky.....not so much from a "solidity" standpoint, but, from an accuracy standpoint.....Fred can hit it a mile off-line at times, but, always, I mean ALWAYS, finds the center of the face.....SOLID.....don't know for sure, but, Els seems to be exactly the same.....

As for Couples/Els, they look slower/smoothen because the acceleration of the core isn't as predominate with either of them.....they BOTH turn/wind more "on top" of the ball in their backswing.....have a lot of lower body

drive in their transition.....then their "core" slows to allow their arms to catch up and square the face.....they are both "slingers of the clubhead" and that's why they both can snap hook/block it off the face of the planet at times when they "mis-time" the "slow and sling" downswing.....however, when their "timing" is "ON" they can make the game look unbelievably easy..... 

What you need to understand is this, SOMETIMES a more "rounded" backswing can lead to arms that are too far "inside" and "behind" the body.....now when this happens it's easy to end up "dragging" the arms/club from too far "inside" and behind the body in the transition/downswing.....when this happens the tendency is for the arms to want to work too much from "behind and inside" leading to the butt of the club working down the line/away from the body.....now your BLOCKED and will have to manipulate the club in order to square the face through impact.....there ARE several ways to accomplish squaring the face from this scenario, but, they are ALL "compensations" for a backswing error and will have to be "timed" well to work with reasonable consistency.....JMOP.

What he showed you how to do was to "maintain/hold your angles" in the transition and into your downswing.....which results in the CLUBHEAD attacking from shallower angles.....which results in more of an "inside strike".....which results in the ball starting on your "lines".....ALSO results in "the heel leading longer".....which results in the "toe not catching up until PHYSICS forces it to".....which results in a "later release".....which results in a more powerful/"leveraged" impact.....which results in a more penetrating flight with much less IMMEDIATE curvature.....ALL of which are "traits" of great

Answer: Depends on what club and WHEN/WHAT tW swing your referring to in regards to your query? I've got footage of him from the age of 18 onward.....Harmon/Haney, etc.....

I've seen tW makes some phenominally "rotational" swings over the years (especially in the past 18 months and with irons) but, I don't think I've ever seen any footage of him hitting a driver where he did anything other than sling it down the line.....and, IMOP, that's why he's driven the ball all over hell at some points in his career.....he's obviously changed some elements in the past few months and is now aiming more left/open which allows him to more easily "reach his left side/pivot point" and clear out a bit more around and left (and not get so underneath, up on both toes, and blocked out)which lets the club release more naturally.....hit HARD fades instead of trying to "manipulate" a draw with

his hands/arms.....just my observations and opinions..... 🤖🤖

tW, Els, Couples ALL 3 create tremendous "leverage" in their swings.....the longer you can "hold the leverage" the more potential power to be released.....

ONE potential problem, IF the player "holds the angles/"power package"/"leverage" DEEP into their downswing they'd better "know" how to "get to their left side/pivot point," "rotate their core left and take the butt with them, as Mr. Hogan/Snead did....(so the face will square up/release "naturally")

OR

they will be in a helluva' "predicament".....keep holdin' the leverage and get more and more "blocked"/"stuck" and then be forced to "panic flip" the club to square it (VERY unreliable WITHtOUT INCREDIBLE "timing").....OR.....they'd better focus more on "releasing the club EARLIER" in the downswing.....BOTH which, IMOP, are simply "compensations" for an earlier "error" in technique.....

translation, you CAN hit it a MILE, both distance AND trajectory, with combo of "inside, stick, and then "flash speed" slingin'".....but you'll NEVER be consistently accurate and will suffer from some wild rides around the course from time to time.....IMOP..... 🤖

Mr. Hogan "rotated his left forearm/arm" which opened up the face and shallowed the shaft.....GREAT move for a LOT of golfers to ingrain.....can't say in regards to your swing without footage..... 🤖

"So, in your opinion, TW sometime is and sometime is not a slinger of the golf club?

Yes, definitely.....watch some footage and notice the differences in footwork and the way the club/arms release.....unmistakeable.....

Els and Couples are definitely a slinger type of the golf club at all times?

Yep, other than short shots and certain specialty shots.....knockdown, etc.....

It seemed to me that you're describing differnt typs of swing used in various situations.

Yes, can be, but, in most cases a player releases the club in a similar fashion on all "stock" shots and the basic make-up of their pivots/releases remain the same (within' a small margin).....tiger is a bit of an "anamoly".....IMOP

Back to the topics, in your opinion, who that we could see on TV in any type of the tournamnets arond the world is NOT a slinger type of the golf club?

.....Hogan/Snead/trevino/N. Price/toms/Demarco/Sluman/Furyk/Leonard/.....I also like Byrd/Immelman/Mahon, etc.....

will say this though.....IMOP, a player is ALMOST always better off developing a swing that allows for the body/arms/club to work in the same direction at all times.....meaning, everything works tOGETHER and in unison....."synchronized".....AROUND the body..... 🤖

No worries Spider.....HF did have "wipe/pulls" when attempting MORAD.....apparantly MORAD/DD prefer to alter the release to change trajectories and to help get long irons up in the air, etc.....Nothing wrong with that philosophy I just prefer the player to slightly alter their set up (which will unconsciously alter the swing slightly) rather than consciously alter the swing itself.....but, I could be dead wrong in regards to MORAD, etc. as I'm FAR from an expert! 🤖

Could I ask you WHERE and from WHOM you got this information?? Email if you prefer.....in all my years of studying Mr. Hogan.....life/golf swing/career.....I've NEVER heard that un'.....like Vazquez and the right knee.....

Anyway, Mr. Hogan definitely did NOt go from "closed to open"..... 🤖

Hogan played from a square to open clubface which allowed him to "freewheel" AROUND (rotate HARD left) without fearing LEfT.....now, that being said he had a "shot" where he would intentionally "hold" the face what FELt like open well into his throughswing (more of a down the line "hold shot") and you can see the difference in some of his finishes.....

However, the "teaching and coaching summit's" were priceless.....I saw Flick and Ballard ready to strap on the leather @ a "fireside chat" in NO one year.....I THINK there is a vhs video available and I recommend it to all.....some very good info., but, the "pre-fight" conference was priceless.....to have been "ringside" was priceless.....haven't seen the video, but, if they didn't edit it all to hell it's a MUST SEE.....LOL

15 nov 2007

http://www.bombsquadgolf.com/invboard_release/upload/index.php?act=Search&nav=au&CODE=show&searchid=81e0b9291ada78a562013b0847269fbd&search_in=posts&result_type=posts

I'll virtually GUARANTEE you that IF you look at the face on view and watch the left shoulder you'll not that when the left shoulder stops (which indicates the backswing "core" wind up/turn/pivot is over) your arms will continue to "travel" for a few frames.....count these frames.....thats how much "out of synch" your arms are vs. your "core".....eliminate this excess arm motion and you'll then be able to REALLY let it ALL go TOGETHER and without hesitation.....

Then once your able to fully unwind in the downswing and strike virtually EVERY ball right on the button its very simple to determine any problems with plane/path/clubface, etc. You'll be striking the ball "flush" once everything is working together.....then all you'll have to do is see what kind of ball flight tendencies you have and correct the small errors that cause them.....

Gotta' have proper fundamentals.....gotta' have a proper pivot.....gotta' have your arms/club in "synch" with the pivot.....then you can consistently strike the ball SOLID.....thats the hard part.....the EASY part is figuring out why the ball has a tendency to pull/push/fade/draw or the trajectory is too high/low, etc.....

IMOP "flipping" is ANY manipulation of the golf club with the hands/wrists.....slowing the core to "flip" the club over to square the face WITH the hands/wrists....."inverting" the butt of the club in the impact zone.....using the hands/wrists to overcome a "stuck" clubshaft/clubface.....etc.

I have NO problem with someone releasing the club with their ARMS/forearms.....I prefer to see the club square itself up naturally, but, if a person wants to "hit" with the arms no biggie.....perfectly acceptable.....but NOT with the hands/wrists.....

Best move I've ever made was going to a DOUBLE overlap putting grip.....reverse overlap with an additional overlap.....then I also built a belly putter that was the exact same putter as my standard length.....used the belly to practice with a LOT.....stroke integrated into the short putter in no time.....I advise ALL of my good player students to do the same.....you might not putt on the course with the belly, but, it will damn sure help build a great stroke.....and who knows, you can always use it on the course if need be..... 😊

I'll tell ya'.....it SAVED me.....I've tried it all.....crosshanded.....split.....belly.....left handed....(left eye dominate)....long putter bent so that I could place it under my left armpit.....LOL.....everything.....got my video camera.....video'd some of the games best putters.....copied their set up.....and then used the belly putter for about a year.....belly putter to "re-groove" my stroke combined with the double overlap when putting normally made me a good putter again.....For me at least, the double overlap takes the right hand OUT of my stroke.....allows my hands to work together without fighting one another.....allowed me to go back to simply rocking my shoulders and TOTALLY forget about the clubhead.....just aim.....stroke.....hold the finish.....then rotate and see the ball on MY "line" once again.....FUN! 😊

Norman was/is a very good ballstriker.....right up there with the best drivers of the ball in history.....but Nicklaus recently picked Hogan as the best driver he ever saw.....in either GD or GM.....can't remember which.....

Norman was waaaaaaaaaaaaay "underneath" in his early years.....still is today only not as bad.....as I KNOW you KNOW, when a player gets that far underneath they MUST release the club away from the body with their arms.....result.....BIG blocks on occasion.....

IMOP, Norman didn't "choke" so much as his golf swing had a fairly serious flaw that was constantly showing up at the most inopportune times.....this resulted in a "lack of confidence" in his ballstriking.....negative thoughts....."Gremlin's" creeping into his brain right when he needed to be supremely confident.....Norman was/is an amazing talent.....good enough at one time to ALWAYS be in contention, but, just not QUITE good enough to dominate like he certainly could have.....he was ALWAYS "right there".....time after time.....and won his share.....but 2 British Opens is waaaaaay less than he should have won IMOP.....

Do I think Norman can hit it.....of course.....do I like Norman's current swing.....pretty well.....do I think he still wants to suck his arms to far inside and work underneath.....yep.....not as bad as he did when he first came over in 81' or so.....but he still does it to this day.....just not nearly as badly.....

Depends on whether you want an ARC stroke or a "square to square"a forward press is an asset in an ARC stroke.....but a helluva detriment in a "square to square" stroke.....and both work equally well in the proper hands.....

Leadbetter.....

He use to emphasize the hips years ago.....then the trunk.....then working the arms down.....now its

the way the left wrist "releases"sort of an "evolution" I guess.....same as we all go through.....basically you'll read an article by him that emphasizes one thing.....then a short while later something that sorta' contradicts/confuses earlier articles.....just "wishy-washy" IMOP.....

However, he was SUPER nice to me the afternoon I "observed"and very, very good at what he did for those people on that afternoon.....at that time he was BIG on using baseball bats, tennis rackets, hockey sticks, etc. as "props" to transfer the sensation of EXACTLY what he was trying to get that particular player to "feel"Leadbetter and Ben Doyle REALLY influenced me in that regards as I've done EXACTLY the same thing since that very day.....works too.....IF the student will do the drills with the prop.....and take it SERIOUSLY.....🤔

Well, IMOP there are 2 BASIC type of releases.....

- the player CONSCIOUSLY makes the club square up.....

- the physics of the golf swing squares it up "naturally".....

Also called, "hitting vs. swinging" or "pushing vs. pulling".....etc.

With that being said, there are 2 BASIC types of "natural" releases.....

- One the player is more on top and "going left" and the clubhead/arms disappear LEFT "lower and quicker".....

- Another where the player is a bit more "underneath and behind" and the arms/club release a bit more "down the line.....

TGM calls one "Centrifugal/CF" (the latter) and the other "Centripetal'/CP which is the former.....(I THINK I got that right 🤔) I just call them "releasing left" and "down the line" as that is what MY "eye" sees.....and it's easier to understand and I don't have to spend 10 minutes explaining the differences between Centrifugal Force (clubhead is working away from "center") and Centripetal Acceleration (clubhead is working with and around WITH "center:").....(and I'm sure I'd screw up the definitions anyway.....hehehehe 🤔🤔🤔)

NEWTON- Centripetal force and centrifugal force, action-reaction force pair associated with circular motion. According to Newton's first law of motion, a moving body travels along a straight path with constant speed (i.e., has constant velocity) unless it is acted on by an outside force. For circular motion to occur there must be a constant force acting on a body, pushing it toward the center of the circular path. This force is the centripetal ("center-seeking") force. For a planet orbiting the sun, the force is gravitational; for an object twirled on a string, the force is mechanical; for an electron orbiting an atom, it is electrical. The magnitude F of the centripetal force is equal to the mass m of the body

times its velocity squared v^2 divided by the radius r of its path: $F=mv^2/r$. According to Newton's third law of motion, for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction. The centripetal force, the action, is balanced by a reaction force, the centrifugal ("center-fleeing") force. The two forces are equal in magnitude and opposite in direction. The centrifugal force does not act on the body in motion; the only force acting on the body in motion is the centripetal force. The centrifugal force acts on the source of the centripetal force to displace it radially from the center of the path.